COLLOQUIA GRÆCA

GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

SCHOOLS & COLLEGES

BLACKIE

GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

PRINTED BY T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN,
AT THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS.

GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES

FOR USE IN

SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY

JOHN STUART BLACKIE
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH

London and New York:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1871.

PREFACE.

When I had the honour—now about thirty years ago—of being appointed to the Chair of Humanity in the University of Aberdeen, a city then, and still, famous for the excellency of its Latin scholarship, I had not been many weeks employed in the discharge of my new functions when I became aware of certain very glaring perversities and absurdities which had grown up, like tares among the wheat, in connexion with an otherwise admirable system of training. Of these perversities the following were the most prominent. In the first place, the young Latinists had been taught, with a great amount of labour, a system of rules about the pronunciation of words to which they systematically gave the lie whenever they opened their mouths. One of these rules, for instance, I recollect, commenced thus —for they were in Latin—"*os produc*"—which was meant to inculcate the doctrine that in the Latin language, when a word ends with the syllable *os*, the vowel in that syllable, like a long note in music, is pronounced with a prolongation of the voice, as when we say in English the *Pōpe*, and not the *Pŏpp*, *hōpe*,

and not *hŏp*. But in the face of this rule, which has no sense at all except as regulating pronunciation, they never made any distinction in reading betwixt *ōs*, *the mouth*, which follows the rule, and *ŏs* (according to English orthography *oss*), *a bone*, which is an exception. And in perfect consistency with this glaring inconsistency, they dealt with their rules for final syllables through the whole long weary catalogue, pronouncing *longōs* as if it had been written in English *longŏss*, which is not a whit less ridiculous than if an Englishman were to talk of having the *gut in his toss*, instead of the *gout in his toes*. The next thing I noticed in the linguistic habit of the Aberdeen Latinists was, that whenever I addressed to them, in the way of conversation, the shortest sentence in the language which they professed to understand, they looked very much surprised; a peculiarity which indicated certainly that the colloquial method, which I had taught myself, and which was largely practised by Erasmus, Amos Comenius, and other distinguished scholars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries all over Europe, and is still, to a considerable extent, practised on the Continent, had, in Aberdeen at least, fallen altogether into disuse. And not only had the colloquial element in language been neglected, but there were no signs whatever of a living appeal from the tongue of the teacher to the ear of the taught having played any part in the course of scholastic indoctrination, to which the young men had been subjected; and this appeared the more strange as the laws of the Northern University were regularly written and read out in Latin, and discourses in that language delivered constantly by the students of theology in the

Divinity Hall. Closely connected with these three perversities, and springing manifestly from the same root, was the extreme narrowness of the vocabulary of which these young gentlemen, so nicely drilled in curious syntactic rules, had been made masters. It was plain their memory had been well packed, or at least their phrase-book well stored, with a routine of military phrases from Cæsar's Commentaries; but if the Professor, speaking the language which he taught, told an ill-bred lad to take off his hat, or to raise his voice and not squeak like a weasel, they understood no more of his diction than if he had addressed them in the dialect of the Brahmins. It was plain that, whatever else they had been taught, the objects round about them and immediately before their eyes had, so far as their training was concerned, been considered as non-existent. It was plain also that they had never been taught to think in the language which they had been studying; for, instead of directly using their store of words to express their thoughts, they had always to go through the process of a translation through the English; a process unnatural, cumbrous, and slow, and so beset with difficulties that it ought never to be largely used without the facilities which a previous exercise in the more natural, direct, descriptive, and colloquial method so richly supplies.

There is a class of persons who will think that all this is but the necessary consequence of the difference in the method of teaching which belongs to a dead, as contrasted with a living, language, and that nothing more should be said about the matter. But a moment's reflection will show the inadequacy of this notion. No

doubt one may imagine the case of a solitary individual, for special professional purposes, getting up the mere bookish form of a language as presented to the eye, without concerning himself in any degree with the living reality of the vocal organism, as it addresses itself to the ears of those who use it; but this is not the way in which either a practical knowledge of language for purposes of business, or a scientific knowledge for the cultivation of the taste, is ever acquired,—certainly not the way in which the classical languages are taught in our great schools and colleges. For, though a book is always the medium of instruction, the book is read aloud, and thus raised from the category of a dead record to that of a living utterance; and this to such an extent that compositions in Greek and Latin prose, and even more notoriously in verse, passing in some way or other through the ear, form a prominent part of the scholastic drill of our classical scholars. It appears, therefore, that the dead language is to a certain extent resuscitated, and the ear, though not scientifically treated, is nevertheless used. Let it therefore be used in the proper sense of that word, and not rather, as it too often now is, grossly abused. If we profess to derive an æsthetic luxury from the nice balance of Greek and Latin verses, and the grand roll of the classical prose periods—a luxury which has no meaning except as addressed to the ear—let us not stultify ourselves by writing verses from rules which contradict the practice of our ears, and by admiring periods enunciated in direct antagonism to the demonstrable orthoepy and rhythmical harmony of the languages of which they are a part. In this respect, so far as teaching is concerned,

there can be no difference between a living language and a dead; of the dead as of the living, the ear is the direct receiver, the memory only the storehouse, and the judgment the dispenser of the stores. No rule, indeed, of grammatical or philological science has any significance except in reference to what is spoken; and if the articulate speech be not actually regulated according to the known rules of the language, then the rules become a display of cumbrous pedantry, and the speech an incongruous mixture of natural expression with random blundering and conventional grimace.[1]

These remarks, founded as they are on nature and the plainest common sense, point to a radical reform in some of our methods of scholastic drill, such as has been already indicated by Professor Jowett of Oxford, Mr. Farrar of Harrow, and other distinguished English teachers.[2] I have myself not only taught the principles of such a reform, but acted upon them consistently, both as Latin Professor in Aberdeen, and as Greek Professor in Edinburgh, for a period of thirty years. That my practice may as yet have produced little effect in Scotland was only natural; for neither is Scotland a kindly climate for classical literature generally, nor is the meagre Scottish schoolmaster, taken generally, found less tinged with the proverbial conservatism of the

---

[1] On the advantage of a systematic training of the ear in the study of language, see the account of a remarkable experiment made by ERASMUS in his *Dialogus de pronuntiatione*, Basil, 1528, p. 209.

[2] See particularly Professor Jowett's first lecture on Education, delivered before the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh, March 2, 1869, and Mr. Farrar's lecture on Public School Education to the Royal Institution, London.

profession than his fat aristocratic brother in the south. No man should grumble because his right reasons do not forthwith jump into right practice. There is plenty of time for all changes; and truth in the long-run, under fair circumstances, is sure to prevail. But if I am not much deceived, we are now arrived at an important crisis in the educational life of this country, which makes the moment especially favourable for a recurrence to first principles. The inadequate results attained by the present methods of classical training are universally complained of; the claims of rival subjects are becoming every day more clamorous and more just; in mere self-defence, therefore, the advocates of the ancient learning must study to avail themselves of methods at once more natural, more scientific, and more expeditious. I am convinced also that there is a great amount of secret dissatisfaction with the prevalent methods felt by many intelligent teachers, who are too closely inosculated into the existing machinery to be able to attempt the necessary reform. From these considerations, and with these feelings, it is that I have, after many years' delay—for I had no lack of more genial occupation—prepared the present work for publication, the exact end and practical use of which I now proceed to state shortly.

I start from the proposition that *in the acquisition of any language, whether living or dead, the commencement must be made with a living appeal from the tongue of the teacher to the ear of the learner, and this with direct reference to objects in which the learner feels a natural and a familiar interest.* This

is the principle on which nature proceeds when teaching the mother-tongue, and, therefore, must be the correct one; only in the scholastic teaching of languages the teacher has the advantage of being able to use nature according to a calculated and graduated plan, so as to achieve the same end by the same plan indeed, but more systematically and much more expeditiously. The teacher also has the advantage of dealing with a growing or a grown mind, while nature, in the first instance, deals with an undeveloped mind. Now, if all our classical teachers could speak Greek and Latin as fluently as many a German governess speaks German, there would be no need of a book such as I now present. Having the materials and the dexterity, the teacher might be trusted to chalk out the steps of the graduated scheme for himself. But as we well know, the great majority of our teachers are not so accomplished; and many of them, however willing they might be to try the conversational method, are so over-worked and so ill paid, that they have no leisure to make the requisite excavations for themselves. I have therefore come to consider it my duty to do this work for them; and the system on which I proceed is this: I choose some score or two dozen subjects of particular interest to young men going through the usual course of school and college education in this country; under each of these heads I give a dialogue, in double columns, English and Greek, intended to bring into play some of the prominent notions and words belonging to the subject, in the familiar tone of conversation, such as intelligent students may be supposed to use; and to each dialogue is appended a short list of additional words and phrases, to supple-

ment in some degree the necessary omissions of the colloquy. The practical object in the work of teaching which such a book strives to attain, is obvious. Both master and scholar are furnished with a rich store of words not requiring to be sought for by any distracting process—words expressly chosen with the view of enabling them to name every familiar object in Greek which they can name in English; while the dialogues plunge them into the living element of Greek, in which they may learn to plash about joyously like young porpoises in a sunny sea.

It will be evident from these remarks that I do not put forth this work as a substitute for any educational book now used, but altogether as an addition. I have, in fact, no quarrel with either Greek reading or Greek writing as at present practised; I only say that the conversational method, or, if you choose—for it makes no difference in the principle—the method that proceeds by forming a direct bond between the thought of the learner and the features of an external object through ear and tongue,—this method, I say, has certain advantages which do not belong to the others; and I further give practical prominence to the great truth, that, under all methods, the first thing to be correctly educated is the ear. Neither do I intend this book as the boy's first step to Greek dialogue. It is a book which supposes boys already considerably advanced; but it is a book also which supplies to the intelligent teacher the materials by which he can easily construct for himself the boy's first step, while in the hands of the willing student it presents direct aid to the practice of thinking and speaking and writing Greek, much more ready for

use, and more safe in the using, than what he may find in an alphabetical dictionary.

I will now proceed to state how these objects can be attained; for there is no doubt a vulgar notion abroad that speaking any language is a very difficult process, and speaking a dead language a dexterity belonging only to consummate scholarship. Of this idea we must, in the first place, get rid. Suppose, therefore, the pupil in his first lessons has learned the scheme of common nouns in the first and second declensions, and with that the present indicative and the infinitive of any simple verb, he may then immediately commence to think and speak in the language. Let it be, for instance, a bright day; the master, pointing with his finger to the sky, says to the scholar, λάμπει ὁ ἥλιος—*The sun shines;* ὁρᾷς τὸν λαμπρὸν οὐρανόν;—*Do you see the bright sky?* which, of course, he understands, the master having given him the words previously, or explaining them at the time by pointing to the object meant; and with equal ease he can be made to reply, ὁρῶ τὸν λαμπρὸν οὐρανόν—*I see the bright sky.* Now, will any man of common sense say that it is more difficult for a teacher to say this short sentence in Greek than in English? If he feels the least difficulty in putting such simple words properly together, he is plainly unfit even for the most elementary teaching. Very well. It is with speaking any language as it is with drawing or playing on an instrument. You commence with playing a single note, or adjusting a single pace, at first slowly, and it may be, in the case of very awkward persons, painfully, but gradually with ease, and if the stages of the process are well calculated, very soon with dexterity.

All beginnings are difficult. The master will then proceed to name every object in the room, making his practice always keep pace with an enlarged knowledge of the grammar. The elements of syntax will, of course, be taught also according to this plan, by the living necessities of practice; and frequent repetition, combined with a graduated rise, will cause a large stock of words, idiomatically expressed, to slide easily and gracefully into the ear, which otherwise must have been forced into the memory through cold formulas of the understanding.

With regard to my own academical teaching, the way in which I mean to use this book may be simply told. I will merely do what I have constantly been in the habit of doing without the vantage-ground which the book supplies to the student. I will intimate to the students of a class that to-morrow I shall address some remarks to them on a certain subject—say, the seasons and the weather—and in preparation for this they will be so good as look over the vocabulary of the chapter so named. In our Scottish Universities working is the rule; and there is no doubt that four-fifths, or perhaps nine-tenths, of a class will do this, or any other thing they are bid. Next morning comes; and I forthwith describe a snow-storm, or a frost with skating, or any other suitable subject, and by interrogation find that the students, or at least those of them who are worth fishing for, thoroughly understand me. I then intimate that I expect the students themselves, or at least such of them as are bent on improvement, to take my place on the day after, and make the description *vivâ voce* before the class. This accordingly is done; and so on with other subjects in a space of time not more than

twenty minutes, and leaving ample room for reading forty or fifty lines of a tragic author besides. Then, to insure accuracy, I impose a written composition on the same subject as the conversation, and constructed always so as to involve a graduated advance in the knowledge of the leading rules of syntax; and this composition is minutely revised and commented on once or twice, or, it may be, every day a week by myself or the class tutor.

In estimating the full value of this descriptive and conversational method of teaching the classics, one or two additional observations require to be made. As a text to these we cannot do better than take Bacon's well-known aphorism, "Reading makes a full man, speaking makes a ready man, writing makes an accurate man." This is the exact state of the matter in the case of a full-grown man acquiring knowledge through the medium of a language which he perfectly understands; but that the maxim may be applicable to young men learning a foreign language, we must alter it a little; for it is just because it is difficult to make young persons read much in a language imperfectly understood that we must adopt some machinery for supplying, in the early stages at least, the place of reading; and that machinery is speaking. Let us therefore say—modifying the Baconian maxim so as to suit exactly the method according to which I conceive classics ought to be taught,—"Speaking makes both a full and a ready man, reading and writing, within the limits usually practised at school, and under the correction of constant analysis and construction, make an accurate man." Now, what I say is, that our classical teachers,

while they make a boast of producing the minutely accurate man, fail to produce the full and the ready man; and this defect is what the conversational method is specially calculated to supply. For how does it act? In the first place, it forces a man to entwine directly with his every-day thoughts the names of a thousand objects that might not otherwise occur; and, in the second place, it creates a process of repetition ten times more rapid than that which arises out of the existing slow process of reading and writing. It facilitates, therefore, while it does not in the slightest degree curtail, either reading or writing. Neither does it dispense with rules, but renders them more largely serviceable. It does not prevent or proscribe, but rather pioneers the way, and provides facilities, for the more curious problems of written accuracy. Fluency first, and preciseness afterwards. This is the order of nature. A man must have his nails before he pares them.

The conversational method has further some special advantages in reference, on the one hand, to certain philological and literary peculiarities of the Greek language; and, on the other, to the place which the physical sciences must necessarily occupy in the improved education of the rising generation. With regard to the first point, it is well known that, while in the march of Latin sentences, and the attitude of the Roman speech, there is a certain formal majesty which seems to betray the juridical training of those who used it, the forms of the Greek language, on the other hand, are marked by the graceful flexibility which belongs to the dialogue of common life; and this form accordingly is that which has been used with consummate mastery by the best

writers of the language. In the colloquial form are embodied equally the practical wisdom of Socrates, the poetical philosophy of Plato, and the philosophical humour of Aristophanes. By using the colloquial style, therefore, in the teaching of Greek, we are giving prominence to precisely that element which is most characteristic of the language, and a familiarity with which is the most patent door to the thoughts of its greatest writers. Then, as to the natural sciences, no well-informed person can doubt that the narrow jealousy with which they have been hitherto looked on by a certain school of scholars must forthwith die out, if, indeed, it is not already dead; and, in this view, it is plain that, as the language of the natural sciences is pre-eminently Greek, a method of teaching which fastens directly upon real objects, must furnish a common ground on which science and classics can embrace each other with a mutual respect and a common benefit. In my opinion, every classical school should devote, as indeed they do in the German gymnasia, at least two hours a week to the natural sciences; and under such an arrangement it will be the wisdom of the classical teacher to repeat in the Greek hour some of the lessons of the scientific hour, and explain shortly, in colloquial Greek, the birds, plants, or other objects of nature which formed the material of the Science lecture. In order to encourage teachers to do this, I have taken care to make the scientific part of my vocabulary as copious as the nature of this little work would permit. Supposing, however, that there are some classical teachers who, whether from ignorance, indifference, or prejudice, will not be prevailed on to enter into that

friendly alliance between science and scholarship, which is so much for their mutual benefit, there remains for them also an application of the descriptive method, which it is wonderful has been so long overlooked. I mean the introduction, upon a liberal scale, into the schools, of what, in opposition to pure philology, has been termed the archæology of classical studies. Nothing would be easier, in this day of photographs and cheap adumbrations of all kinds, than to have in every classical school a museum of enlarged representations of objects of ancient art and mythological subjects from vases or other ancient monuments. To these a collection of casts of celebrated statues, and bas-reliefs might soon be added; and if the classical teacher, twice or thrice a week, for only half-an-hour, were to give a *vivâ voce* Greek description of these objects, an element would be added to our system of classical training both instructive and delightful, and calculated not less to improve the taste than to furnish the memory and give precision to the ideas of the young scholar.

The objections which I have occasionally heard urged against the colloquial method of *vivâ voce* description here recommended, so far as they are not founded on the mere laziness, carelessness, or conservatism of teachers, are of that description which spring up in the minds of persons who have either not considered the subject seriously, or, from want of practical experiment, do not know how the method really works. There is not the slightest question, on one point, that to remit his scholars *simpliciter* to a book, and confine his teaching rigidly within the boards of a book, is the method which is most naturally resorted to by a teacher of

small attainments, or of easy conscience. But of that class of educational mechanics I take no account. There is no work requires more energy and more enthusiasm than teaching; and he who does not teach with fervour will never teach with effect. But as for those who know that teaching the green mind of youth how to swell into bud, and to burst into blossom, is one of the most delightful of human occupations, to them I say that the difficulties in the way of the general adoption of the method here sketched are purely imaginary, and will vanish in a moment at the touch of an honest and manly experiment. In one of the idylls of Theocritus, two Alexandrian women are represented as going out to see the feast of Adonis in the streets; and, when they come to the palace where one of the principal shows of the occasion is to be exhibited, they find a great crowd of people; whereupon one of them says to the other, "*Can we get in?*" "I suppose we can," says the other; "*at least we may try!* Agamemnon could not have taken Troy, unless he had made up his mind to try; so neither can we succeed in breaking through this crowd unless we try." And thus it is with all other practical things. To be known they must be tried. I have met with scholars, for instance, who told me that it was impossible for the human organs to pronounce the word ἄνθρωπος in such a manner as that the accent should be on the antepenult, while the prolongation of the voice, which prosodians call quantity, is on the penult; but I answered the objection in a moment, by enunciating the word *lándhōlder*, which is in every respect the exact counterpart of the Greek word.[1] I of

[1] A learned argument in defence of the rights of Greek accent

course know practically that there is no real difficulty in doing what I habitually do in my own class-room with the utmost ease. And as to what may occur to some persons that there is no use of speaking languages which are now spoken by no man, I answer, in the first place, that so far as Greek and Latin are concerned the fact is not exactly as stated; for Greek and Latin are both actually spoken by not a few persons, and if spoken in a rational way by persons studying these languages in this country, would prove of no small utility to British scholars travelling abroad, as not a few pointed anecdotes can avouch; and, in the next place, I say, that I do not practise Greek description of objects, and Greek conversation, as an end, but as a means; and I have proved by experiment that this practice not only does not prejudice reading and writing, as now used, but, as already stated, immensely facilitates and improves both these exercises. In fact, it is the only efficient way to turn the languages taught into the blood and bone of the learner in the shortest possible time, and with the greatest amount of profit.[1] As little does the practice of colloquial Greek in any way

---

was unsuitable to the plan of this little work; but those who wish to see the firm basis of reason and authority on which this matter stands, may consult my *Discourse on Greek Pronunciation, Accent, and Quantity* (Edinburgh, 1852), or my paper on the *Place and Power of Accent in Language,* read before the Royal Society of Edinburgh, March 6, 1870. There is in fact no argument on the other side; the present perverse practice of pronouncing Greek with Latin accents being only an inveterate bad habit, which, like other bad habits, cannot always be changed, merely because it is scientifically proved to be bad.

[1] See an account of his experience in speaking Greek, by Erasmus in the work above quoted, p. 211.

interfere with the scientific anatomy of language on the principles of comparative philology, as now practised by all thorough-bred teachers, a practice which, when not prematurely protruded, or pretentiously paraded, must certainly be regarded as one of the most notable advances recently made in school tactics. In conclusion, I have only to return my sincere thanks to those gentlemen who have performed for me faithfully the fretful duty of revising the Greek of the dialogues. A work of this kind, however carefully executed, will no doubt contain some errors, which it will require no microscope of the curious critic to detect; but after passing through the hands of such accomplished scholars as Professor Lushington of Glasgow, Professor Geddes of Aberdeen, Dr. Clyde of the Edinburgh Academy, Dr. Donaldson of the High School, Edinburgh, the Rev. F. W. Farrar, Head Master of Marlborough College, and Mr. W. Merry of Lincoln College, Oxford, my Greek may reasonably be expected to have been well weeded of any of those modernisms and linguistic slips which might give just cause of offence to a scientifically trained teacher.

OPINIONS

OF

CELEBRATED SCHOLARS AND THINKERS

ON THE IMPORTANCE OF THE COLLOQUIAL AND DESCRIPTIVE METHOD IN THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGES.

"*In omnibus fere minus valent præcepta quam experimenta.*

"*Omnem sermonem auribus primum accepimus.*

"*Excitat qui dicit spiritu ipso, nec imagine et ambitu rerum sed rebus incendit. Vivunt enim omnia et moventur, excipimusque nova illa et nascentia cum favore et solicitudine.*

"*Scribendo dicimus diligentius, dicendo scribimus facilius.*"—QUINCTILIAN.

"*Ad linguæ cognitionem plurimum habebit momenti, si inter bene loquaces educetur puer. Fabulas et apologos hoc discet libentius, ac meminerit melius, si horum argumenta scite depicta pueri oculis subjiciantur, et quicquid oratione narratur, in tabulâ demonstretur. Idem æque valebit ad ediscenda arborum, herbarum, et animantium nomina, præsertim eorum quæ non ita passim obvia sunt, veluti rhinoceros, tragelaphus, onocrotalus, asinus Indicus, elephantus.*

"*Scis bonam eruditionis partem esse scire rerum vocabula. Hic supra modum peccatur a grammaticis vulgaribus, quorum vitio fit ut adolescentes post multos annos in grammaticâ contritos vix norint ullius arboris, piscis, volucris quadrupedis aut leguminis verum nomen.*"—ERASMUS.

"*Omnis lingua usu potius discitur quam præceptis: id est audiendo, legendo, relegendo, imitationem manu et linguâ tentando quam creberrime.*

"*Instituendi erunt varii de rebus discursus, quos formâ dialo-*

gistick concipi quatuor hæc suadent: primum nihil est homini naturalius colloquio, quo sensim sine sensu perduci potest quocunque: secundo colloquia excitant animum, foventque attentionem, idque ob quæstionum et responsionum varietatem, eorumque varias occasiones et formas, intermixtis subinde quæ oblectant. Tertio serviunt dialogi cum rerum impressioni firmiori, tum repetitioni (etiam inter discipulos ipsos privatim) faciliori. Denique quia potior vitæ nostræ pars colloquio constat, eleganter compendioseque ad eam manu ducitur juventus, si res non solum intelligere sed et de illis expedite disserere consuescat."—AMOS COMENIUS.

"Sane pueriles animi mire capiuntur narratiunculis et picturis. Figuræ singulæ monstrentur, explicentur: quarum occasione sylvam vocum Latinarum addiscere licebit."—GERARD JOHN VOSSIUS.

"For their studies, first, they should begin with the chief and necessary rules of some good grammar, and WHILE THIS IS DOING *their speech is to be fashioned to a distinct and clear pronunciation, as near as may be to the Italian, especially in the vowels. For we Englishmen, being far Northerly, do not open our mouths in the cold air wide enough to grace a Southern tongue, but are observed by all other nations to speak exceeding close and inward, so that to smatter Latin with an English mouth is as ill as learning as law French."*—JOHN MILTON.

"If you will consider it, Latin is no more unknown to a child when he comes into the world than English, and yet he learns English without master, rule, or grammar; and so might he Latin too, as Tully did, if he had somebody always to talk to him in this language."—JOHN LOCKE.

"Why should the old practice of conversing in Latin and Greek be altogether discarded?"—PROFESSOR JOWETT.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

I.—ORTHOEPY.

As language consists of articulate sounds, and all sounds are addressed to the ear, it is of the utmost importance in learning a language to educate that organ accurately from the very first, so that the learner, as he goes on to perfection, may have no bad habits to unlearn, and may not, contrary to nature, be forced to master rules as mere abstract truths never to be applied in practice. In training the ear to the accurate reception of Greek sounds, three things are to be attended to—

1. The proper sounds of the letters, specially of the vowels, in which the musical value of language mainly resides.

2. The quantity of the syllables; that is, the length of time occupied in the enunciation of the syllables. This again depends mainly on the vowels, in pronouncing which the breath may either be cut sharply off, which makes a short vowel, or drawn out to a greater length, which makes a long vowel.

3. The accent of the syllables; that is, the comparative predominance given to certain syllables by the greater stress of the voice (ἐπίτασις φωνῆς) laid on them, and the natural rise in the key of the voice, with which this stress is accompanied. The stress laid on the syllable is called in Greek the acute or sharp (ὀξύς) accent, corresponding to a treble note in music; in contrast with which every unaccented syllable is necessarily grave, *i.e.*, lower in tone, corresponding to a bass note in music, or a note lower down the scale. The less emphatic syllables in speaking depend upon a universal law of nature, in virtue of which every stretch or stress is necessarily followed by a slackness or remission (ἄνεσις φωνῆς).

To guide the learner under each of these three heads, the following simple remarks will for practical purposes be found sufficient:—

1. The certain elements of Greek vocalization, *i.e.*, so far as they depend on an authoritative tradition, or a just philological induction, going back as far as the age of the Ptolemies, are as follows:—

α	=	English *a*	in	*far.*
ε	=	,, *e*	,,	*get.*
ο	=	,, *o*	,,	*got.*
ι	=	,, *ee*	,,	*seen.*
υ	=	German *ue*	,,	*Brueder.*

This last sound is unknown to the English, as it was to the ancient Romans, who accordingly adopted the Greek letter Υ, which we call Y, in writing all Greek names—as Κῦρος,—written with this vowel. The sound,

however, is familiar to the Scotch of the south-west, as in *bluid*, *guid*; and is produced by a gentle and elegant approximation of the lips as described by Dionysius. Students should from the first be habituated to pronounce this vowel correctly, as it not only is a sound specially characteristic of Greek vocalization, but one which, when once learned in connection with Greek, will prove of great service in the proper pronunciation of German and French.

The long vowels, of course, are only prolongations of the short, as the English *Pope*, though differently spelt, is the corresponding long to *pop*, and *hope* to *hop*.

Of diphthongs the original pronunciation was no doubt a sound composed of their vocalic elements rapidly enunciated; but this rapidity naturally led to obscuration, and diphthongs assumed the character of single vowels—always, however, long. A complete scale of all the Greek diphthongal sounds has unfortunately not been handed down to us: three only are known with certainty:—

ου	=	English	*oo*	in	*boom*.
αι	=	,,	*a*	,,	*vane*.
ει	=	,,	*ie*	,,	*mien*.

Nothing can be more contrary to the physiology of Greek pronunciation (belonging as it does chiefly to the front of the mouth) than the *bow-wow* style of pronouncing the diphthong ου in vulgar English usage. Of the other diphthongs, the most important, especially for epic Greek, is οι, which, till better informed with

regard to early classical usage, we shall be wise to sound as we do now, like the English *oy* in *boy*. To αυ some probability assigns the sound of English *ou* in *bound;* and the comparatively few words in which this sound occurs stand as a characteristic contrast to the favourite Hellenic sound of ου. Of ευ I know not what to say.

Those who wish to cultivate intercourse with the living Greeks,—and there may be not a few in London, Liverpool, and elsewhere to whom this advantage is open,—should accustom themselves, in reading prose at least, to pronounce the vowels and diphthongs exactly as the modern Greeks do; a habit which will be of great use even to exact scholarship, as it is certain that the so-called modern Greek pronunciation is in its main peculiarities as ancient at least as our earliest manuscripts, which contain not a few errors springing obviously from the ears of the transcribers having been habituated to the vocalization so characteristic of the present Romaic. The peculiarity of this Byzantine orthoepy, as we may perhaps most correctly call it, is the predominance of the slender sound of *ee*, which, besides the two cases of ι and ει given above, engrosses also the three sounds of η, οι, and υ. That this predominance of one of the feeblest sounds in the scale is both a corruption and a deformity need scarcely be proved; it ought to be remembered, however, that it is both an early and a characteristic corruption, and harmonizes completely with what Quinctilian tells us of the character of the Greek vocalization as opposed to

Latin in his days: "*quamquam iis major est* GRACILITAS, *nos tamen sumus* FORTIORES."

2. The quantity of the Greek vowels is easily known from the fact that in the case of two of the vowels, ε and ο, special characters, η and ω, were at an early period introduced to mark the pronunciation to the eye; while in the case of the other three vowels, α, ι, υ, the quantity of the syllable may in many cases be known from the character and place of the accent with which it stands in a well-defined connection. Thus a word so accented as ἡμέρα or θέα will generally have the final vowel long;[1] but if the accent be as in πρᾶγμα, or in

---

[1] The following are the principal cases in which the acute accent on the penult does not indicate a long final syllable in the case of the doubtful vowels:—

(1.) α in the nom. accus. and voc. sing., 1st dec., when the termination is θα, λλα, ννα, σσα, or ζ, as μίνθᾰ, Σκόλλᾰ, γέννᾰ, ὄσσᾰ, πέζᾰ.

(2.) α in neuters plur. of the 2d, and neuters sing. and plur. of the 3d dec., as μέτρα, στίγμα, ἡδέα.

(3.) Dissyllables of 3d dec. in αρ and ας, as μάκαρ, δάμαρ, βρέτας, σέλας.

(4.) ας in accus. plur. of 3d dec., when the nom. is not in εύς, as πατέρας.

(5.) Final ι in neuters and vocatives of 3d dec., as μέλι, φάτι.

(6.) Final ις in nom., 3d dec., of nouns with Attic gen. εως or ιδος, and ιτος, as πόλις, χάρις, ἔρις, with their accusatives.

(7.) Final υ in neuters of 3d dec., as γόνυ.

(8.) Final υς with gen. in υος, as στάχυς.

(9.) Final ι in dat., sing. and plur., of 3d dec., as ποιμένι, ποιμέσι.

(10.) Adverbs, particles, and numerals, in α, ις, ιν, and υ, as πολλάκις, πάλιν, πάνυ, ἵνα, ἅμα, ῥίμφα, δέκα.

It will be of course unnecessary to mark in the text the quantity of any final syllables of words falling under these categories.

στράτευμα, the final vowel is short. In all cases where the accent does not determine the quantity by the rules immediately to be mentioned, the long quantity will in the present work be marked by the sign —, short syllables remaining unmarked.

3. As for the accents, nothing can be more simple, as they stand out on every printed syllable of the language, and cry aloud to be used. The principles which regulate this notation, introduced at an early period by a learned Alexandrian grammarian, are few and simple :—

Words not oxytone having the last syllable long are accented on the penult, as βλάβη, like English *prĭm′rōse*.

Trisyllabic and polysyllabic words not oxytone having

The student should also note that the penult of all such words is naturally short.

In the case of words with the antepenultimate accent, it will be observed that final αι and οι, in the declension of nouns and verbs, are in the great majority of cases treated as short.

The quantity of the final syllable in oxytone words presents little difficulty, as being in large groups of cases indicated by the presence of the short or long vowel visible to the eye.

If the student starts with a clear view of these great leading principles of the doctrine of accent in definite relation to quantity, he will find nothing more easy than to fix in his ear the just quantity of every syllable in the language. Of this the small number of words whose long quantity is marked in the text affords a striking proof. Let all syllables be pronounced short whose long quantity is not evident, either by the presence of a long vowel or diphthong, or double consonant, or from the accent, or, in the few cases where these are not sufficient, by the mark —. Such a rule, strictly applied in the earliest stages, and attended to in the preparation of our elementary books, would insure accuracy, and save time to an extent of which teachers, with the present loose practices, can have no conception.

the last syllable short are accented on the antepenult, as ἄνθρωπος, like English *lándhōlder*.

A circumflex on the penult of any word indicates that the last syllable is short, as σῶμᾰ.

Oxytone words, or words accented on the last syllable, of which there is a great number in Greek, can only be known by practice; they are, however, to a certain extent, capable of an arrangement into groups, which the student can make for himself, or find in Jelf's Grammar (55-62).

The only practical caution which the student requires to take with him in pronouncing the accents, is to beware, on the one hand, of lengthening a short syllable, merely because it is accented, or, on the other, of shortening a long syllable which happens to be unaccented—blunders which careless and vulgar speakers, in all languages, are very apt to commit. The absurdity of confounding accent and quantity will be seen by comparing two such words as *nŏm'inal* and *nō'tional* in English, where the accent is antepenultimate in both cases, but the quantity different.

Certain words on which no emphasis is laid are called enclitics (ἐγκλίνω), and are pronounced as one word with that on which they lean; as ὅς γε, δός μοι, etc. This is a rule which belongs to all languages, as in Italian, *datemi*, *dateci*, where the enclitic word is written as part of the word by which it is orthoepically absorbed. But pronouns, and certain particles, as οὐ, ὡς, the moment they are emphasized become accented, emphasis being of the essence of all accent. For the

same reason μέν and δέ are not enclitic, because they call special attention to a contrast.

The circumstance that words whose last syllable has the acute accent in the dictionaries are marked with a grave in the books, unless when they occur at the end of a sentence, or a colon, seems to indicate that the Greeks had a habit of raising their voice at the end of a clause with completed sense, while in the continuity of an unbroken period, a final syllable, though emphatic, was less prominent, and pronounced in a lower key. In practice the student need not trouble himself with this peculiarity, the significance of which is conjectured rather than understood.

II.—IDIOMS—SYNTAX.

In the Greek language assertive propositions are made, either, as in Latin, by the accusative before the infinitive, or, as in English, by a conjunction (ὡς or ὅτι =*that*) with the indicative.

In negative sentences, the particle οὐ (or οὐκ before a vowel, and οὐχ before an aspirate) is used to express the negation of prominent and strongly emphasized fact; subordinate, less emphatic, conceptive and hypothetical negations are made by μή.

Questions are asked either by the simple verb, as ὁρᾷς, *Do you see?* or with an interrogative particle, as πότερον, ἆρα, or ἦ prefixed. When an affirmative answer is expected οὐκ is used, as in English, as οὐκ ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, *Can you not say? Yes, I can.* On the

other hand, the particle *μή*, or *μῶν*=*μὴ οὖν*, is prefixed when a negative answer is expected.

Forms of assent in dialogue are worked out with a wonderful exuberance in Greek, as any one may see in Plato. Among the most common are *μάλιστα, ναί, πάνυ γε, καὶ μάλα γε, παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.*

Often the verb of the previous question is repeated, as *ὁρᾷς, Do you see? ὁρῶ, I do;* sometimes the single pronoun suffices, as *ἔγωγε.*

Forms of denial are *οὐδαμῶς, οὐ δῆτα, ἥκιστά γε, κ.τ.λ.*

Both in assent and denial frequent use is made of *γάρ, for;* a *no* or *yes* in the mind being tacitly suppressed. *Ἀλλά* also is a particle of which large use is made in dialogue, and implies a reference to something either previously said or supposed in the mind of the speaker. It often answers pretty nearly to the English *well!*

In the formation of Greek sentences, the classical student must carefully avoid allowing his ear to be influenced by the analogies of Latin style. The Greek dialogic style is infinitely more flexible, more easy, more various, and more graceful than the Latin; and this flexibility and ease is attained chiefly by the various use of participial and infinitival clauses; the one expressing every variety of subordinate clause generally rendered by conjunctions in Latin, and the other, with the article, forming a verbal noun, capable of being governed by prepositions, and thus woven into every sort of variously related dependent clauses. Pre-

ceded by ὥστε, and in the case of some verbs without ὥστε, it is used to express every variety of result or issue, or outcome of an inherent quality, such as requires in Latin *ut* or *qui* with the subjunctive mood.

As to the collocation of words, the common schoolboy practice of putting the verb at the end of the sentence, liable to many modifications even in Latin, has scarcely any place in Greek. If any definite position is to be assigned to a Greek verb, it is rather in the middle of a simple assertive clause, between the adjective and the substantive which it governs; as, *μελαίνας ἔχει τὰς τρίχας*, *he has black hair.* The obvious reason of this collocation is to avoid the monotony of sound caused by the juxtaposition of two, three, or more words having the same termination. Generally the order of words in a Greek sentence is determined by emphasis and euphony; and the collocation is that which is prescribed by passion and imagination, not by logic and grammatical construction, or rigid convention. The best key to it, so far as our language allows, will be found in the style of Shakespeare, and of vivid imaginative prose such as that of Thomas Carlyle. Our common English style, partly from false ideas of propriety, partly from linguistic poverty, is too cold, unimpassioned, and undramatic.

As the general norm of Latin style is to be contrasted, so that of English may, in many cases, profitably be compared with Greek. This is particularly the case with regard to the infinitive, the participle, and the optative mood, which has many remarkable coinci-

dences with the use of the conditional *might*, *could*, *would*, and *should* in our language. The particle ἄν, which is apt to give trouble to beginners, is really only another method of turning an assertive tense into a conditional, as is done by these auxiliary verbs with us. Thus, ἔλαβον, *I took*; ἔλαβον ἄν, *I would have taken*; γενόμενον, *a thing that took place*; γενόμενον ἄν, *that would have taken place*, etc. etc.

In Greek the logical sequence of the grammatical forms of the tenses is observed much less strictly than in Latin, the natural tendency of a quick imagination to pass from the indirect to the direct speech being much more largely indulged; and in dependent sentences this frequently leads to a form of speech which in English would not be tolerated; thus—"The general took all these precautions that the soldiers *may* (for *might*) not be surprised by the enemy." This singularity led to the gradual disuse of the optative, so that in the New Testament it appears rarely, and in modern Greek entirely disappears; and even in the most elegant writers certain optatives, as the optative of the future, though a recognised part of the language, are not used once, for thirty times that the corresponding indicative tense is used.

It is too common a practice with teachers to remit the doctrine of the particles, as a delicate and difficult matter, to the special study of the more advanced scholar. This error must be carefully avoided. It is impossible to utter the simplest Greek sentence so as to fall pleasantly on an Attic ear, without using particles;

and of these the most important, as well as in principle the simplest, are δή and γε. The first is simply demonstrative, and is joined accordingly to all strongly emphasized demonstrative words, whether pronominal or adverbial, as νῦν δή, τότε δή, οὕτω δή, ὅς δή, ἐπεὶ δή, corresponding frequently to the Latin *demum* and *vero*. The same emphasized demonstrative power, which is its essence, leads to its frequent use with imperatives as λέγε δή, where it corresponds to the English *then*. The other particle, γε, of so constant use, is essentially *limitative* and *contrastive*—the special attention which it directs to a particular word always implying a contrast to some other person or thing, sometimes expressed, oftener understood. Thus, if you ask me in Greek to do anything to which I am extremely averse, I say Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε, that is, *Not I indeed, whatever others do;* or, if I wish to express my own opinion on any subject modestly, I say, κατ' ἐμήν γε γνώμην, "In my humble opinion," *though perhaps wiser men may think otherwise.* The particles, with their combinations, are for the most part fully discussed in the excellent Greek Dictionary of Liddell and Scott, based upon the great German works of Schneider and Passow; but the most natural, easy, and effective way to master them, is a careful observation of the style of Plato, Lucian, and Aristophanes.

These remarks are not intended in any way to supersede a systematic study of the structure of Greek sentences in a regular Syntax. They are only meant to give a natural prominence to some of its more obvious

points and fundamental principles. In the following dialogues, whose chief value should consist in throwing the material of the language, after the most familiar fashion, into the hands of the student, short reference will, at the same time, be made to points of syntax as they occur; and for this purpose the following three abbreviations will be used:—

1. J. = Kühner's Greek Grammar, by Jelf. 4th Edit. Oxford: 1866.
2. F. = A brief Greek Syntax, by F. W. Farrar. 3d Edit. London: 1870.
3. C. = Greek Syntax, by Dr. Clyde. 4th Edit. Edinburgh: 1870.

DIALOGUE FIRST.

THE HEAVENS—THE WEATHER—THE SEASONS.	Ο ΟΥΡΑΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΑΙ ΏΡΑΙ.
How dark the sky is today! Shall we have snow?	Ὡς στυγνάζει ὁ οὐρανὸς σήμερον. πότερον μέλλει νίφειν ὁ θεός;
No; it rather looks like rain. There are signs of a thaw.	οὐ δῆτα· μᾶλλον γὰρ δοκεῖ ὕσειν. τεκμήριά γε γίγνεται τοῦ τήκεσθαι.
Then my skates will be of no use.	οὐδὲν οὖν ὄφελός μοι τὰ ὑποδήματα τὰ παγοδρόμα.
Are you fond of skating?	ἀγαπᾷς τὸ παγοδρομεῖν;
Passionately. I feel like a terrestrial Hermes scudding along.	ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν. πάνυ γὰρ ὡς ἐπίγειός τις Ἑρμῆς κατὰ τοὺς κρυσταλλοπήκτους πτερωτὸς φέρομαι ποταμούς.
Here comes the rain.	καὶ μὴν νῦν δὴ ἔρχεται ὁ ὕετός.
I hope we shall have a regular downpour. I hate a drizzle.	Ῥαγδαῖος γοῦν γένοιτο. τὴν γὰρ ψεκάδα μῖσῶ.
Put up your umbrella!	Ἀναπέτασον δὴ τὸ σκιάδειον.
No! that for the hens and the ladies. I always look Jove in the face, whether fair or foul.	Μὰ τὸν κύνα οὐκ ἔγωγε. προσήκει δήπου τὰ τοιαῦτα ταῖς τε ἀλεκτρυόσι καὶ ταῖς γυναιξίν. Ἔγωγε εἰς τὸν Δία ἀτενίζειν φιλῶ εἴτε φαιδρωπὸν, εἴτε σκυθρωπάζοντα.
You may march through the rain. I will seek shelter from the storm, —farewell!	Πάρεστι σοί γε κατὰ μέσον πορεύεσθαι τὸν ὕετόν. ἔγωγε σκέπην τινὰ τῆς λαίλαπος ζητῶ καὶ καταφυγήν· Ἔρρωσο.

How mild the breeze is today!	ὡς φέρεται ἠπία σήμερον ἡ αὔρα.
Very mild. The wind is west. This warmth and	ἠπιωτάτη γάρ. Ζεφύριον πνεῖ τὸ πνεῦμα. Ἡ γοῦν τηλικαύτη

moisture will cause the grass to grow.	θερμότης μετὰ τοῦ ὑγροῦ ποιήσει αὐξάνεσθαι[1] τὴν πόαν.
I plucked the spring crocus this morning by the brook.	καὶ μὴν καὶ ἕωθεν ἐδρεψάμην τὸν κρόκον τὸν λευκὸν παρὰ τῷ ὑδατίῳ.
My old friends the swallows are twittering about the eaves.	αἱ συνήθεις μου φίλοι αἱ χελιδόνες τρίζουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν γείσων.
How changeable our Scotch weather is!	Ὡς εὐμετάβολος ὁ κατὰ τὴν Καληδονίαν οὐρανός.
Only yesterday it was clear hard frost.	καὶ γὰρ χθές γε ᾔθριαζε.
Yes; one requires to have good nerves here.	προσήκει δὴ τοῖς ἐνθάδε[2] ἀνθρώποις θαυμασία τις εὐτονία τοῦ σώματος.
The birds are singing in the wood.	ᾄδουσι κατὰ τὸ ἄλσος οἱ ὄρνιθες.
I wish I were singing with them! But I have books to read. When the sun shines out in April, I always wish to wander.	Εἴθε μέτοχος γενοίμην αὐτὸς τῶν ᾀσμάτων. ἐμοὶ μέντοι παράκεινται βίβλοι ἃς χρὴ ἀναγνῶναι. Ἐκλάμπων γὰρ ἑκάστοτε ὁ ἥλιος, φθίνοντος τοῦ Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος, δεινὴν τοῦ πλανᾶσθαι ἐμποιεῖ μοι ἐπιθυμίαν.
"In snatches humming quiet tunes To the fresh breeze of the mountain," as Ossian says.	"μελῳδήματα αὐτομάτως παρεμβάλλων ἥσυχα ὑπὸ τῷ ἀήτῃ τῷ ψυχρῷ τῆς ὀρεινῆς," τὸ τοῦ Ὀσσιανοῦ.
O yes! Ossian and the Highlands for me! Fling your books on the shelf for a day, my good fellow, and let us have a holiday!	Καὶ μάλα γε. ταῦτα ἐπαινῶ. Ἀπορρίψας δὴ οὖν, ὦ θαυμάσιε, τὰς βίβλους τὰ νῦν γε εἰς τὴν θήκην, ἐπιλαβοῦ ἀνδρείως μετ' ἐμοῦ ἀπραξίας.[3]
Done! I shall be wise for once; let us be off!	Σύμφημι. ἅπαξ γε, ἐπικληθήσομαι σοφός. Ἀπίωμεν.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Climate—*κρᾶσις τοῦ οὐρανοῦ*, or *τοῦ ἀέρος*. To become cool—*ἀποψύχω*. A cloud—*νεφέλη, ἡ*. Cloudy—*συννεφής*.

---

[1] *ποιῶ*, with infin.; for *facio ut* in Latin.—Above, p. 8.

[2] Adverbs used for adjectives.—J. 436, c; F. 24; C. 8, a.

[3] Gen. after verbs of *laying hold of*.—J. 512; F. 46; C. 72, c.

A comet—*κομήτης*. The day dawns—*ὑποφαίνει ἡ ἡμέρα*. The early dawn—*λυκαυγές, τὸ*. At break of day—*ἅμα τῇ ἕῳ*. The dog-days—*ἡμέραι κυνάδες, αἱ*. The dog-star—*σείριος, ὁ*. Drought—*αὐχμός, ὁ*. Fine weather—*εὐδία, ἡ*. Frost—*πάγος, ὁ*. Hail—*χάλαζα, ἡ*. Hot weather—*καῦμα, τὸ*. Mist—*ὀμίχλη, ἡ*. The night is far gone—*πολὺ προέβη τῆς νυκτός*. To pelt as by a storm—*σποδεῖν*. Rainy weather—*ἐπομβρία*. A star—*ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ*. A shooting star—*ἀστὴρ διάττων*. Sunset—*δυσμή, ἡ*. Sunrise—*ἀνατολή, ἡ*. Sultry weather—*πνῖγος, τὸ*. A surge, swell—*κλυδώνιον, τὸ*. Steady—*στάσιμος*. Weather, to have any kind of—*χρῶμαι*. A whirlwind—*στρόβιλος, ὁ*.

DIALOGUE SECOND.

THE HOUSE AND ITS FURNITURE.	Ο ΟΙΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΕΠΙΠΛΑ.
Whose house is this?	*Τίνος ὁ οἶκος οὗτοσί;*
I don't know.	*οὐκ οἶδα.*
It has splendid walls and elegant pillars.	*Τοίχους γε ἔχει λαμπροὺς, καὶ καλοὺς τοὺς στύλους.*
Do you observe those large windows, all of one pane of plate glass?	*ὁρᾷς τὰς θυρίδας ἐκείνας τὰς μεγάλας ἐκ μιᾶς ἑκάστην πλακὸς ὑαλίνης;*
I do.	*ὁρῶ.*
I do not admire the chimneys.	*Τὰς δὲ καπνοδόχας οὐ θαυμάζω.*
They are too large.	*Μακρότεραι γάρ.*
Do you like the lobby?	*Ὁ δὲ πρόδομος ἆρά γε ἀρέσκει;*
Very much. It has abundance of light, and looks cheerful.	*Καὶ μάλα γε. πολὺ δὴ ἔχει τὸ φῶς καὶ φαιδρὰν τὴν ὄψιν.*
The stair, however, I think is rather narrow.	*Ἡ δὲ κλῖμαξ στενοτέρα που δοκεῖ.*
This bedroom also is too small.	*Καὶ μὴν τὸν κοιτῶνα τουτονὶ μικρότερον ἡγοῦμαι.*
Here is the vaulted cellar.	*Ἐνθάδε ἡ καμάρα.*
Is there a good stock of wine in it?	*Ἆρα πολὺν ἔχει τὸν οἶνον;*

Oh, no end! How do you like the dining-room?	Ἀπέραντον δήπου τὸ χρῆμα. μῶν ἀγαπᾷς τὸ δειπνητήριον;
Not at all. I dislike it.	Οὐδέν· μᾶλλον δὲ μῖσῶ.
The pictures on the wall give a look of great dignity to the room.	Ὡς σεμνόν τι προσάπτουσι τῷ οἰκίσκῳ οἱ πίνακες οἱ κατὰ τὸν τοῖχον.
The chairs are very elegant.	Αἱ δὲ δὴ ἕδραι οὐ σμικρὰν ἔχουσι χάριν.
Yes; but the sofas are detestable.	Συμφωνῶ· τὰς δὲ κλίνας ἀπέπτυσα.[1]
They are rather dumpy.	παχύτεραι γάρ.
How dull the fire burns on the hearth!	ὡς ἀφεγγὲς τὸ πῦρ τὸ ἐν τῇ ἐσχάρᾳ.
Take the poker and stir it!	Λαβὼν τὸ σκάλευθρον κίνει τὸ πῦρ.[2]
Take the tongs, and pile up the coals.	Λαβὼν τὴν πυράγραν ἐπισώρευσον ἄνθρακας.
There are coals enough already.	Ἄνθρακας ἔχει ἡ ἐσχάρα ἤδη ἱκανάς.
The carpet is splendid on the floor.	Λαμπρῶς κοσμεῖ τὸ ἔδαφος ὁ τάπης.
True.	Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.
This neat little footstool is admired by everybody.	Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ κομψὸν τοῦτο ὑποπόδιον θαυμάζουσιν ἅπαντες.
And with good reason.	Δικαίως γάρ.
I shall not be able to sit contentedly in my little dingy study after all this splendour. But we must go. Come along, Tom!	Ἔγωγε τῆς πολλῆς ταύτης γευσάμενος χλιδῆς οὐκ ἂν ὑπομένοιμι[3] εὔθυμος καθῆσθαι ἐν τῷ φροντιστηρίῳ μου τῷ σκοτεινῷ. Ἀτὰρ χρὴ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. Ἴθι δή, ὦ Θωμασίδιον.
Farewell palaces! farewell splendour!	ἔρρωσθε μὲν δὴ ἀνάκτορα· ἔρρωσθε χλιδήματα.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Bell—*κώδων, -ωνος, ὁ.* Bellows—*φῦσα, -ης, ἡ.* A box—*πυξίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* Cage—*κλωβός, -οῦ, ὁ.* Candlestick—*λυχνία, -ας, ἡ.* Curtain—*παραπέτασμα, ατος, τὸ.* Cradle—*λίκνον, -ου, τὸ.* Cistern—*ὑδροθήκη, -ης, ἡ.* Ewer—*προχύτης, -ου, ὁ.*

---

[1] 1 aor. for present in certain verbs.—J. 403, 1; C. 38, c.

[2] A compound clause, with two imperatives, resolved into a single clause, with one imperative, and an aorist participle.—F. 243; C. 46, a.

[3] ἄν with the optative, expressive of futurity or possibility.—J. 425; F. 258, c.; C. 43.

Jar—*πίθος, -ου, ὁ.* Kettle—*λέβης, -ητος, ὁ.* Garret—*ὑπερῷον, -ου, τὸ.* Lumber-room—*γρυτοδόκη, -ης, ἡ.* Pillow—*προσκεφάλαιον, τὸ.* Roof—*ὀροφή, -ῆς, ἡ.* Shovel—*λίστρον, -τὸ.* Shake-down—*στιβάς, -άδος, ἡ.* A story—*στέγη, -ης, ἡ.* Storeroom—*ταμιεῖον, τὸ.* Wardrobe—*ἱματιοφυλάκιον, -ου, τὸ.* Wash-bason—*χερνίβιον, -ου, τὸ.*

DIALOGUE THIRD.

THE COUNTRY.	ΤΑ ΕΝ ΤΩΙ ΑΓΡΩΙ.
Do you see that boy in the field? Who is he?	*Ὁρᾷς ἐκεῖνον τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἐν τῷ ἀγρῷ; Τίς ποτ' ἐστίν;*
He is the farmer's son; a handsome youth.	*υἱὸς δὴ τοῦ γεωργοῦ· ἀστεῖος ὁ νεᾶνίας.*
Who lives in that large white mansion?	*Τίς δὲ δὴ κατοικεῖ ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ ἐκείνῳ οἰκητηρίῳ τῷ λευκῷ;*
I don't know; a rich London brewer I believe.	*Οὐκ οἶδα· ζυθοποιός τις πλούσιος, οἶμαι, τῶν ἐκ Λονδίνου.*
These knolls sprinkled with trees are beautiful.	*Καλά γε τὰ λοφίδια ταῦτα δένδρεσι διειλημμένα.*
The brook runs clear and swift.	*Καὶ μὴν ταχὺς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμίσκος καὶ διαφανής.*
The river rolls gracefully round the village church.	*Μάλα γοῦν χαριέντως περιελίσσεται ὁ ποταμὸς περὶ τὸ τῆς κώμης ἱερόν.*
Did you see the shepherd's cottage in the glen?	*Ἑώρᾶκας τὴν τοῦ ποιμένος καλύβην τὴν ἐν τῷ ἄγκει;*
Yes; it was very neat.	*Καὶ μάλα γε· κομψοτάτη γάρ.*
The shepherd is an excellent man.	*Σπουδαῖος δήπου ἀνὴρ ὁ ποιμὴν οὗτοσί.*
The roads in the Highlands are admirable.	*Αἱ ἐν τῇ ὀρεινῇ ὁδοὶ ἐξαιρέτως καλαί.*
Yes! formerly, in the days of Rob Roy, they were hard and stony.	*Κάλλισται γάρ· καίτοι πρότερόν γε, ἐπὶ τοῦ Ῥοβέρτου τοῦ πυρροῦ Γρηγοριάδου τραχύταται ἦσαν καὶ λιθώδεις.*
There you are right; there was no access, I guess, to Rob Roy's cave!	*Ταῦτά γε ἀληθῆ λέγεις· οὐ γὰρ ὑπῆρχεν οἶμαι πρόσοδος οὐδεμία*[1] *εἰς τὸ τοῦ Γρηγοριάδου σπήλαιον.*

---

[1] Double or triple negative, as often in Chaucer and Shakespeare.—J. 747; F. 286, 7; C. 48, 4, a.

Do you like the village?

Much. I admire it for being adorned not only with gardens and orchards, but with green slopes, pleasant pastures, woods, rivers, and purling brooks.

The man who built that cottage below the crag had some taste.

The parish is altogether remarkable for beauty.

And the whole county too!

The cattle which feed on that meadow ought to be fat.

So they are; see that cow recumbent, how smooth and glossy!

She makes me ashamed of my meagreness.

Be ashamed of nothing, as a man, but lies, and cowardice, and sloth. But here comes the boat. Let us ferry across to the island, and, rambling over the stout old grass, untrodden by the profane foot of tourists, have a hunt for mushrooms.

Agreed!

Ἆρά γε κατὰ νοῖν σοι ἡ κώμη;

Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν· ὃς γε[1] θαυμάζω αὐτὴν διὰ τὸ ποικιλθῆναι οὐ μόνον κήποις καὶ μηλῶσι, ἀλλὰ καὶ κλιτύσι χλοεραῖς, νομαῖς τερπναῖς, ἅλσεσι, ποταμοῖς, καὶ ὑδατίων κελαρύσμασι γλυκεροῖς.

οὐκ ἄγευστός γε τοῦ καλοῦ[2] ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ καθιδρύσας ἐκείνην τὴν καλύβην ὑποκάτω τοῦ κρημνοῦ.

Ἐπίσημος πάνυ ὁ δῆμος παντα-χοῦ τῷ κάλλει.

Καὶ γὰρ καλλίστη σύμπᾶσα ἡ ἐπαρχία.

Εἰκὸς τοίνυν εὐσάρκους εἶναι τὰς βοῦς τὰς ἐκεῖνον τὸν λειμῶνα νεμομένας.

Εὐσωματοῦσι γὰρ ὑπερφυῶς· ἰδοῦ τὴν βοῦν ἐκείνην, ὡς εὔθριξ κατάκειται καὶ λιπαρά.

Ὥστε αἰσχύνεσθαι ἐμέγε τὴν ἐμὴν ἰσχνότητα.

Ἀλλὰ σέ γε ἅτε ἄνθρωπον ὄντα δεῖ μηδὲν αἰσχύνεσθαι εἰ μὴ τὸ ψεῦδος καὶ τὴν δειλίαν καὶ τὴν ἀργίαν. ἀτὰρ[3] ὁρῶ ἐνταῦθα τὸ πορθμεῖον. πορθμευσώμεθα μὲν οὖν εἰς τὴν νῆσον, καὶ πλανώμενοι κατὰ τὴν παγίαν πόαν τὴν πολυετῆ, τοῖς τῶν περιηγητῶν βήμασιν ἄβατον[4] ἀμυήτων, θηρῶμεν τοὺς μύκητας.

Συνδοκεῖ ταῦτα.

---

[1] γε after ὅς, often used for assigning a reason *utpote qui, quippe qui*.—J. 735, 9; F. 304.

[2] Gen. privative after adj., compounded with α priv.—J. 529; F. 45; C. 69, b.

[3] ἀτάρ—often used when turning to a new subject, as αὐτάρ in Homer.—J. 771-4.

[4] Dative case after pass. and verbals, in τός and τέος.—J. 611, a; F. 54, 5; 247, 9; C. 70.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

A rural constable—*περίπολος, -ου, ὁ.* A shepherd's crook—*καλαῦροψ, -οπος, ὁ.* Clod—*βῶλος, -ου, ἡ.* A croft or small farm—*γήδιον, -ου, τὸ.* A ditch—*βόθρος, -ου, ὁ.* A stone dyke—*αἱμασία, -ας, ἡ.* Firth—*πορθμός, -ου, ὁ.* A flower—*ἄνθος, -ους, τὸ.* Fountain—*κρήνη, -ης, ἡ.* Hedge—*φραγμός, -ου, ὁ.* A sheepfold—*σηκός, -οῦ, ὁ.* A milk-pail—*πέλλα, -ης, ἡ.* A remote part of the country—*ἐσχατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ.* A spade—*σκαφεῖον, -ου, τὸ.* A stable—*ἱππών, -ῶνος, ὁ.* A pig-sty—*συφεῖον, -ου, τὸ.* A mountain torrent—*χαράδρα, -ας, ἡ.* To overhang or be situated above—*ὑπέρκεισθαι τινός.* Visible from any point—*σύνοπτος.*

DIALOGUE FOURTH.

THE TOWN.	ΤΑ ΕΝ ΤΗΙ ΠΟΛΕΙ.
What a noise there is in the streets!	*Πηλίκος ὁ θόρυβος ὁ κατὰ τὰς ὁδούς.*
Yes; and the dust is worse.	*Δεινὸς γάρ· καὶ ἔτι χεῖρον ἡ κόνις.*
Whose house is that?	*ὁ οἶκος οὗτος τίνος δή ἐστιν;*
It is nobody's house; it is the Post-Office: do you not see the crowd of people?	*Οὐδενὸς μὲν οὖν· ταχυδρομεῖον γάρ· οὐχ ὁρᾷς τὸν πολὺν ὄχλον;*
It is an elegant building.	*κομψόν γε τὸ οἰκοδόμημα.*
Edinburgh has many elegant buildings.	*Πολλὰ ἔχει ἡ Ἐδινάπολις τὰ τοιαῦτα.*
What building is that with the lofty dome? is it a church?	*Ἐκεῖνο τὸ οἰκοδόμημα τὴν θόλον ἔχον τὴν ὑψηλὴν, ἱερόν που ἂν εἴη; ἢ γάρ;*
No; it is a bank, the Bank of Scotland.	*Οὐ δῆτα. τράπεζά ἐστιν, ἡ τῆς Καληδονίας τράπεζα.*
This street is full of splendid shops.	*Ἡ ὁδὸς αὕτη λαμπρῶν πλήρης ὑπάρχει καπηλείων.*
Yes; the shopkeepers are rich fellows.	*Πλούσιοι γὰρ οἱ κάπηλοι.*

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

should be at once so beautiful and so filthy!

κάλλει καὶ τῷ ῥύπῳ τοσοῦτον ὑπερέχειν τὴν Ἐδινάπολιν.

Not at all strange. Evil delights to dwell beside good; as the proverb says, "Where God builds a church, the Devil always erects a chapel beside it."

Οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν τοῦτό γε· ἀεὶ γὰρ δὴ τὸ κακὸν γειτνιᾷ τῷ ἀγαθῷ· τὸ τῆς παροιμίας,[1] ὅπου ναὸν ᾠκοδόμησεν ὁ θεὸς ἐκεῖ ἱδρύσασθαι φιλεῖ σηκὸν ὁ διάβολος.

Very true.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

How many storeys have these houses?

Πόσα ἔχει στέγη τὰ οἰκοδομήματα ταῦτα;

More than twelve at least.

Ὑπερβαίνει τοὐλάχιστον τὰ δώδεκα.

I should not like to live in the top flat.

Ἔγωγε τὸ ἀνώτατον στέγος οὐκ ἄσμενος ἂν κατοικοίην.

Nor I—if I had rheumatism; but these houses command a splendid view beyond the Firth of Forth.

Οὐδ' ἐγὼ· συνεχόμενός γε τῷ ῥευματισμῷ· οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ οἶκοι ἐν περιωπῇ κεῖνται μεγαλοπρεπεῖ συμπάσης τῆς χώρας τῆς πέραν τοῦ τῆς Βοδωτρίας πορθμοῦ.

What fine old churchyard is this?

Τὸ δὲ δὴ κοιμητήριον τοῦτο τί ἐστιν; σεμνὸν γάρ τι ἔχει.

The Greyfriars. Here, among others, are the monuments of the martyrs who suffered persecution under Charles II.

Τὸ ἱερὸν τῶν λευκοφαίων μοναχῶν ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἔχον καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων μνημεῖα τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πίστεως ἀποθανόντων κατὰ τοῦς ἐπὶ Καρόλου τοῦ β' διωγμούς.

They were noble fellows. I am an Episcopalian, but a brave heart can beat under a Geneva gown as well as beneath a bishop's surplice. Let us go and see the monuments. Come along!

Γενναῖοι οὗτοι δὴ· ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς οἶσθα, εἰμὶ τῶν τὰ τῶν ἐπισκόπων φρονούντων· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ[2] φρόνημα ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀνδρεῖον διαιτᾶσθαι φιλεῖ οὐχ ἧττον ὑπὸ σύρματι τῶν Καλβινιστῶν ἢ ὑπὸ τῷ τῶν ἐπισκόπων ἱματίῳ. Ἀπίωμεν μὲν οὖν ὀψόμενοι[3] τὰ μνημεῖα. φέρε δή!

---

[1] The article in a short interjected clause.—J. 457.

[2] οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ, a strong *nevertheless*—not what you would expect, but something else.—J. 773, 6; C. 54, a.

[3] Fut. part. after verbs of motion, to express intention or purpose.—J. 690, 2; C. 46, b; 90, c.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

An aqueduct—*ὑδραγωγεῖον, τὸ.* A brewery—*ζυθοποιεῖον, τὸ.* A place of business—*χρημματιστήριον, τὸ.* City chambers—*ἀρχεῖον, τὸ.* A chimney—*καπνοδόχη, ἡ.* An enclosure—*περίβολος, ὁ.* A fleshmarket—*κρεοπωλεῖον, τὸ.* A greenmarket—*λαχανοπωλεῖον, τὸ.* A jail—*φυλακή, ἡ.* A harbour—*λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ.* An inclination or exposure in a particular direction—*ἔγκλισις, -εως (ἡ) πρός.* An infirmary—*νοσοκομεῖον, τὸ.* An inn—*πανδοκεῖον, τὸ.* A music-hall—*ᾠδεῖον, τὸ.* Register House—*γραμματοφυλάκιον, τὸ.* A reservoir—*ὑποδοχή, ἡ.* A steeple—*κωδωνοστάσιον, τὸ.* Suburbs—*προάστεια, τὰ.* A town-hall—*πρυτανεῖον, τὸ.*

DIALOGUE FIFTH.

THE SCHOOL AND THE UNIVERSITY.	ΤΟ ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΕΙΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΟ ΠΑΝΕΠΙΣΤΗΜΙΟΝ.
Well, as King George said, "Edinburgh is indeed a city of palaces." What a noble building this is! only it seems to have no door, like some old temple of the mystical Isis.	*Ἀλλὰ γοῦν, ἔλεγε τὰ ἀληθῆ Γεώργιος ὁ βασιλεὺς λέγων ὡς βασιλείων εἴη*[1] *πόλις ἡ Ἐδινάπολις. Ὡς σεμνοπρεπὲς τὸ οἰκοδόμημα τοῦτο! πλὴν οὐδεμίαν γε φαίνεται ἔχειν θύραν, ὥσπερανεὶ παλαιόν τι ἱερὸν τῆς μυστικῆς Ἴσιδος.*
This is the High School.	*Τοῦτο τὸ τῆς πόλεως γυμνάσιον δημόσιον.*
Oh! a famous nursery of learning! Is there any other school in Edinburgh?	*Περιβόητον δὴ τῆς πολυμαθείας φυτώριον! ἆρά γε ὑπάρχει καὶ ἄλλα ἐν τῇ Ἐδιναπόλει διδασκαλεῖα;*
Yes; a legion. There is the Edinburgh Academy, Fettes College, and many others.	*Καὶ μυρία γε· οἷον ἡ Ἀκαδήμεια ἡ τῆς Ἐδιναπόλεως, τὸ Φεττήσιον παιδευτήριον, καὶ ἄλλα οὐκ ὀλίγα.*
Is the teaching good?	*Ἆρ' οὖν οἱ διδάσκαλοι τεχνικοί;*

[1] Opt. in indirect speech.—J. 802; F. 190; C. 95, c; 96.

Excellent! No man beats the Scotch at teaching, at gardening, or in a theological argument. Now come with me along the North Bridge, and you shall see another fine building.	Τεχνικώτατοι γὰρ. τοὺς γοῦν Καληδονίους ἄνδρας οὐδεὶς ἂν παραλλάττοι οὔτε τῷ διδάσκειν, οὔτε τῇ κηπουργίᾳ οὔτε τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς θεολογικοῖς. Ἀτὰρ βάδισον ἤδη μετ' ἐμοῦ, κατὰ τὴν πρὸς βορρᾶν γέφῦραν, ἕτερόν τι καλὸν ὀψόμενος οἰκοδόμημα.
What is that?	Τὸ ποῖον;
The University.—Here it is — unquestionably a grand edifice; but one can with difficulty see it in the narrow street.	Τὸ πανεπιστήμιον· ἰδού· μεγαλοπρεπὲς ὡς ἀληθῶς οἰκοδόμημα, ὁρᾶτὸν μέντοι μόγις, διὰ τὸ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ.
I wish they would open up the street.	Βουλοίμην ἂν εὐρυνθῆναι τὴν ὁδόν.
So do I. Wishing is easy.	ταυτά εὔχομαι καὶ ἐγώ. ῥᾴδιον δήπου τὸ εὔχεσθαι.
Will they not do it?	οὐκ ἄρα εὐρῦναι ἂν θέλοιεν;
Doing is difficult.	χαλεπὸν ἀεὶ τὸ πράττειν.
What is this inscription?	Αὕτη δὲ δὴ ἡ ἐπιγραφή, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν ποῖά τις ἐστίν;
It is Latin: you may read it.	Ἔστιν[1] ἀναγνῶναι· Ῥωμαικὴ γὰρ ἡ γραφή.
How many Professors has the University?	πόσους ἔχει καθηγητὰς τὸ πανεπιστήμιον;
About thirty, I think.	ὡς τριάκοντα, οἶμαι.
That is a great number.	Μέγα δὴ τὸ πλῆθος.
Not at all. In Berlin they have five times thirty.	Οὐ δῆτα· ἐν τῷ γε Βερολίνῳ πεντάκις τριάκοντα ὑπάρχουσιν.
The Germans are an academical people.	Ἀκαδημικὸν ἔθνος οἱ Γερμᾶνοί.
The Scotch are a practical people.	Πρακτικὸν ἔθνος οἱ Καληδόνιοι.
The Germans make ideas, the Scotch make—	Οἱ μὲν Γερμᾶνοὶ ἐργάζονται νοήματα, οἱ δὲ Καληδόνιοι—
Money!	Χρήματα.
Ha! ha! ha! a nation of shopkeepers, as Napoleon said!	Βαβαί· ἔθνος καπηλικὸν, τὸ τοῦ Ναπολέοντος.
Let us enter the classroom.	Εἰσίωμεν εἰς τὸ ἀκροᾶτήριον.
This one?	Ἆρά γε τουτί;

[1] ἔστιν with penult accent for *licet*.—J. 666, c.

Yes.	Ναί.
This is the Greek class-room.	Τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀκροᾶτήριον τὸ τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς φιλολογίας.
I see a blackboard on the platform; does the professor use it?	Μέλανα ὁρῶ πίνακα ἐπὶ τῷ σανιδώματι· εἰς χρῆσιν γε τοῦ καθηγητοῦ;
Of course.	πῶς γὰρ οὔ.
It is very useful.	χρησιμώτατον γάρ.
Give me some ink.	παράδος τοῦ μέλανος.[1]
Mend this pen.	Στόμωσόν μοι τὸν κάλαμον τόνδε.
I prefer writing with a pencil.	Ἔγωγε μᾶλλον γραφίδι ἂν γράφοιμι.[2]
What names are those on the wall in golden letters?	Τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα ταῦτα τὰ ἐπὶ τῷ τοίχῳ χρυσοῖς γράμμασι τίνων δή ἐστιν;
These are the names of students of distinguished merit, who carried off the highest honours of their classes.	Τῶν μαθητῶν τῶν ἀρετῇ διαπρεπόντων, καὶ βραβεῖα λαβόντων ἐν τῷ τῶν συμμαθητῶν ἀγῶνι.
Whose bust is that?	Τίνος ἡ προτομὴ αὕτη;
It is the bust of Socrates.	Τοῦ Σωκράτους.
What long roll is that?	Ἐκείνη δὴ ἡ ἀναγραφὴ ἡ μακρὰ ποῖά τις;
It is a chronological table of Greek literature.	πίναξ δὴ χρονολογικὸς τῶν περὶ τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ γράμματα.
How many hours a day does the Greek class meet?	πόσας ὥρας διδάσκει ὁ καθηγητής, τῆς ἡμέρας;[3]
Three hours a day.	Τρεῖς ὥρας.
Does the Professor prescribe exercises?	Ἆρά γε προστάττει τι τῶν ἀσκητῶν;
O yes! and he proposes questions also, and puzzles the students with knotty points.	Καὶ μάλα γε· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐρωτήματα τίθησι, καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς ἀπορίας τοὺς μαθητάς, ποικίλα προφέρων ἀπορήματα.
Are there any examinations?	Πότερον ἐξετάσεις γίγνονται;
Yes; constant examinations; and three great examinations besides.	Ἀδιάλειπτοι γάρ· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῶν μεγάλων ἐξετάσεων τρεῖς.

---

[1] Gen. for accus., *i.e.*, a *part of*: as in French, or English—*some*.—J. 535; F. 46; C. 13, a.

[2] Opt. of politeness, as *velim* for *volo*.—J. 425, 6; F. 177, 3; C. 43 obs.

[3] *The day* for *every day*.—J. 523, 2; F. 22, 1; C. 82, c.

But the session is short.	*βραχύτερος μέντοι φαίνεται ὁ τοῦ διδάσκειν χρόνος, ὁ ἑξάμηνος.*
Yes; but the students work very hard.	*Ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴν οἱ μαθηταί γε πάνυ ἀνδρείως ἐπίκεινται ταῖς βίβλοις.*
I suppose they must study hard; otherwise they must starve.	*πιέζει οἶμαι ἡ ἀνάγκη· εἰ δὲ μή, λιμῷ ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν.*
You say well. Hungry dogs hunt best.	*Εὖ λέγεις, εἴγε προέχουσι ῥινηλασίᾳ αἱ λιμώττουσαι κύνες.*
Then the Scotch study for pudding, not for the love of truth.	*Οὐκοῦν οἱ Καληδόνιοί γε ἕφηβοι σπουδάζουσι περὶ τὰς βίβλους, τοῦ σιτεῖσθαι ἕνεκα, ἀλλ' οὐ τῆς ἀληθείας.*
I am afraid not a few of the English do so too. The English are fond of pudding. The Germans love truth more for the sake of truth.	*φοβοῦμαι μὴ ταὐτὰ πάσχωσι τῶν Ἄγγλων οὐκ ὀλίγοι· φιλόσιτοι γάρ τινες οἱ Ἄγγλοι. τοῖς δὲ Γερμᾶνοῖς τέλος πρόκειται αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια.*
Certainly they are a very learned nation, and make many big books.	*Πολυμαθεὶς δήπουθέν εἰσιν ἀμήχανον ὅσον, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὀγκώδεις συγκαττύουσι τὰς βίβλους.*
Quite prodigious. The Professor told me that his library was crammed with German books on all subjects, and a few others.	*Τερατώδεις μὲν οὖν· εἶπέ μοι ὁ καθηγητὴς ὡς βεβυσμένην ἔχοι τὴν βιβλιοθήκην βίβλων Γερμανικῶν, περὶ παντοδαπῶν πραγμάτων καὶ πρός.*[1]
My father says that I must go to Germany if I wish to be a scholar.	*Λέγει ὁ πατὴρ ὡς πάντως δεῖ περαιοῦσθαι εἰς τὴν Γερμανίαν, τὸν βουλόμενόν γε τυχεῖν τῆς πολυμαθείας.*
Your father was not far wrong.	*Ταῦτά γε, οὐ πόρρω ἀπέτυχεν ὁ πατὴρ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς.*
Well; but I must contrive to get a bursary in the first place.	*Ἀλλ' ὅμως σίτησιν δημοσίαν πρότερον παντὸς μᾶλλον δεῖ λαβεῖν ἔμεγε.*
There is a competition tomorrow for the Greek TravellingFellowship. Do you mean to go in?	*Αὔριον ἀγὼν γενήσεται περὶ τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς σιτήσεως τῆς περιηγητικῆς. πότερον ἐν νῷ ἔχεις συναμιλλᾶσθαι;*
Yes.	*Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.*

[1] *πρός* without a noun—*to boot.*—J. 640; C. 51.

And I too. We were wise to go home and prepare, cramming our brains with the stiff lore of the grammarians.

Ἀμιλλήσομαι καὶ ἐγώ. σοφῶς ἂν πράττοιμεν ἐπ' οἴκου ἰόντες προπαρασκευασόμενοι, τὰ πάγια εἰς τὸν ἐγκέφαλον ἐμβύοντες τὰ τῶν Γραμματικῶν δόγματα.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

A bell—*κώδων, -ωνος, ὁ*; Att. *ἡ*. A doorkeeper—*θυρωρός, ὁ*. Dux of the class—*κορυφαῖος, ὁ*. An error—*σφάλμα, -τος, τὸ*. A gateway—*πυλών, -ῶνος, ὁ*. The public hall—*ὁμακοεῖον, -ου, τὸ*. An introductory address—*λόγος ἐσιτήριος, ὁ*. A janitor—*πυλωρός, ὁ*. A tablet for writing or ciphering—*γραμματεῖον, τὸ*. Repetition—*ἐπανάληψις, ἡ*. A statue—*ἀνδριάς άντος, ὁ*. A short theme or essay—*γραμματίδιον, τὸ*. Translation—*μετάφρασις, -εως, ἡ*. A valedictory address—*λόγος ἐξιτήριος*.

DIALOGUE SIXTH.

GRAMMAR.

Well, my dear fellow, what are you studying now?

Grammar.

I detest grammar.

Why?

It is dry, meagre, and thorny.

Well, I grant you, if you take it alone; but following the steps of practice it is agreeable and useful. Into how many classes do you divide the letters?

Into vowels and consonants.

Η ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ.

Ἀλλὰ σύ γε, ὦ θαυμάσιε, τί νῦν δὴ πονεῖς;

Τὴν γραμματικήν.

Μυσάττομαι τὴν γραμματικήν.

Τί παθών;[1]

Καὶ γὰρ ξηρά ἐστι καὶ ἰσχνὴ καὶ ἀκανθώδης.

Καὶ μὴν συγχωρῶ, τῷ τὴν τοιαύτην χωριστήν γε διαπονουμένῳ[2] πραγματείαν· ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐμμελῶς ἐρρυθμισμένη τῇ ἀσκήσει χρησίμη πού ἐστι καὶ τερπνή. Εἰς πόσα εἴδη διαιρεῖται τὰ γράμματα;

Εἰς φωνήεντα καὶ ἄφωνα.

---

[1] *τί παθών*, and *τί μαθών*. – J. 872; F. 241; C. 46, b.

[2] Part. alone, and often with *γε* = *if* or *when*.—J. 697, c; F. 241; C. 46, b.

How many vowels are there?

Πόσα τὰ φωνήεντα;

In Greek, seven—*α*, *ε*, *ι*, *ο*, *υ*, *η*, *ω*.

Ἐν τῇ γε Ἑλληνικῇ γλώσσῃ ἑπτά.

How do you classify the consonants?

Τῶν δὲ ἀφώνων ποία τις ἡ διαίρεσις;

They are divided into classes, according to the parts of the mouth and throat by which they are pronounced.

Γίγνεται ἡ τῶν ἀφώνων διαίρεσις κατὰ τὰ μόρια τοῦ τε στόματος καὶ τῆς λάρυγγος οἷσπερ προφέρεται.

I learnt this when a boy at school.

Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε ταῦτ' ἔμαθον παῖς ὢν[1] ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ.

Let us see then if you know your lesson.

Ἔστιν οὖν πεῖραν λαβεῖν τῶν ἐξηκριβωμένων σοι μαθημάτων.

Perhaps I have forgot; for my memory is weak.

Ἴσως ἐπιλέλησμαι, ἅτε δὴ οὐκ ὤν[2] τῶν σφόδρα μνημονικῶν.

Which are the labials?

Τὰ χειλοπρόφερτα γράμματα τίνα ἐστίν;

π, *β*, *φ*.

π, *β*, *φ*.

Is that all?

Οὐκ ἔχεις παρὰ[3] ταῦτα ἄλλα;

I know only these three.

Ταῦτα μόνον οἶδα τὰ τρία.

There is a fourth—*μ*.

Οὐ μήν· ἀλλὰ τέταρτον δὴ ἐστι τὸ Μ.

That is called a liquid in my Grammar.

Τοῦτο μέντοι ἐν γραμματικῇ τῇ γε ἐμῇ ὑγρὸν ὀνομάζεται ἤτοι ἀμετάβολον.

In Greek, for certain purposes it is treated as a liquid; but it is really a labial, or rather a mixture of labial and nasal; for when you pronounce *m*, you shut your lips, as in the English word *mum*, and by compression drive the breath through the nose.

Ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλώσσῃ μεταχειρίζονται τὸ Μ ἐνίοτε, ὡς ὑγρόν· ἀλλ' ὅμως συντελεῖ εἰς τὰ χειλοπρόφερτα, μᾶλλον δὲ εἰς σύνθετόν τι τῶν χειλοπροφέρτων καὶ τῶν ῥινοπροφέρτων· προφέρομεν γὰρ τὸ Μ, μυσάντων τῶν χειλῶν καθάπερ ἐπὶ[4] τῆς Ἀγγλικῆς λέξεως *mum*, ἐκθλίβοντες τὸ πνεῦμα διὰ τῶν ῥινῶν.

I understand.

Μανθάνω.

---

[1] Part. for time when.—J. 696; F. 236; C. 46.

[2] Part. with ἅτε δή, assigning a cause.—J. 704 and 721; F. 237; C. 46, b.

[3] Use of παρὰ in comparisons.—J. 637, B.; F. 86, v.; C. 69, 1.

[4] ἐπί with gen. *in the case of*, Latin *in* with ablat.—J. 633, 3; C. 83, 10, a.

Is there any other nasal letter?

Ἀρά γε παρὰ τὸ Μ ἄλλο τι ἐστὶ γράμμα ῥινοπρόφερτον;

Perhaps *ν*.

Τάχ ἂν εἴη[1] τὸ Ν.

Of course; *ν* is a dental-nasal, and may be called the sister of *μ*—as in Latin, for instance, we find *μ* in the accusative case for *ν* in Greek.

Παντάπᾶσι μὲν οὖν· εἴ γε σύνθετὸν μέν ἐστι τὸ Ν στοιχεῖον, ἅμα μὲν ῥινοπρόφερτον ὂν ἅμα δὲ ὀδοντοπρόφερτον, ὥστε Ῥωμαιστί γε τὸ Μ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν τοῦ Ν χώραν ἐν ταῖς αἰτιατικαῖς πτώσεσι.

Do you not think Prosody a very difficult part of grammar?

Σὺ οὐ νομίζεις τὰ περὶ τὰς τῶν συλλαβῶν ποσότητας μέρος εἶναι τῆς γραμματικῆς δυσκολώτατον;

Not at all: it is the easiest of all.

Οὐ μὲν οὖν· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δὴ ῥᾷστον.

How do you prove that?

τούτων δὲ τί ἔχεις τεκμήριον;

Prosody is just pronunciation; as soon as you hear a long syllable pronounced long, you know that it is long.

Οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐστὶν ἢ περὶ ποσότητας τέχνη ἀλλ' ἢ[2] τὸ ὀρθῶς προφέρειν· εἴ γε δὴ ἅμα ἀκούσας τις μακρὰν οἱανδήποτε συλλαβὴν ἐκπεφωνημένην, μακρὰν οὖσαν οἶδεν.

But long syllables are not always pronounced long.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐ πανταχοῦ γε μακρῷ τῷ φωνήεντι προφέρονται αἱ μακραί.

Whose fault is that?

Ταῦτα δὴ τίνα δεῖ αἰτιᾶσθαι;[3]

I am often puzzled with the optative and subjunctive moods.

Συχνάκις ἔμεγε εἰς ἀπορίας ἐμβάλλουσιν αἱ ἐγκλίσεις ἥ τε εὐκτικὴ καὶ ἡ ὑποτακτική.

If you compare the Greek optative with the English *conditional*, of which the sign is *might*, *could*, *would*, and *should*, you will find little difficulty; and, generally, let this be laid down, that Greek

Εἰ θέλοις παραβαλεῖν τὴν εὐκτικὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρὸς τὴν ἔγκλισιν τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀγγλων καλουμένην conditional, ὥσπερ τὸ σημεῖον might, could, would, and should, πάνυ σμικρόν εὕροις ἂν[4] τὸ δύσκολον. καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅλως κείσθω τοῦτο, τὴν

---

[1] Opt. with ἄν expressing probability or likelihood.

[2] For ἀλλ' ἤ, see J. 773, 5; C. 54, a.

[3] Verbs with two accusatives, especially when the first is a demonstrative pronoun.—J. 546, B.; F. 58; C. 16, d, 77.

[4] εἰ with opt. in protasis of a supposition not directly before the speaker. 855; F. 207; C. 93.

syntax is in many striking points identical with English, while Latin stands strongly contrasted with both.	Ἑλληνικὴν σύνταξιν ἐν πολλοῖς ὅροις τὴν αὐτὴν εἶναι τῇ Ἀγγλικῇ, ὅπουγε ἡ Ῥωμαικὴ ἀμφοτέραις ἐναργῶς ἐναντιοῦται.
Is it really so?	Μῶν οὕτως ἔχει τὸ πρᾶγμα;
It is so.	Οὕτως ἔχει.
Then do you assert that Greek syntax is easier than Latin to an Englishman?	Εἶτα σύ γε ἀποφαίνει εὐκολωτέραν εἶναι τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν σύνταξιν, Ἄγγλῳ γε ἀνδρὶ, παρὰ τὴν Ῥωμαικήν;
Unquestionably.	ἀποφαίνομαι γάρ.
Then why do they not write Greek as they do Latin?	Εἶτα διὰ τί οὐ χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ διαλέκτῳ οἱ πολυμαθεῖς τῶν συγγραφῶν, ὥσπερ δὴ τῇ Ῥωμαικῇ;
Because they do not practise it.	Διότι δέονται τῆς ἀσκήσεως.
Why do they not practise it?	Διὰ δὲ δὴ τί οὐκ ἐπιμελοῦνται τῆς ἀσκήσεως;
Because, for these many centuries, Latin is the current language of learned men—not Greek. But if you wish to make progress, take my advice: use your ears and your tongue chiefly, not merely your eyes.	Διότι, πολλῶν ἤδη ἐτῶν,[1] ἐπιχωριάζει παρὰ τοῖς σοφοῖς, Ῥωμαιστὶ συγγράψαι βίβλους ἀλλ' οὐκ Ἑλληνιστί. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ σύ, εἰ βούλει γε προκόψαι, σοφὸς ἂν εἴης γυμνάζων[2] ἀεὶ τά τε ὦτα καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἀλλὰ μὴ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μόνον, κατ' ἐμήν γε γνώμην.
Do you speak Greek?	Σὺ δὲ δὴ ἔχοις ἂν εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τινὶ, τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ χρώμενος διαλέκτῳ;
I speak every day.	Καὶ γὰρ δὴ χρῶμαι ὁσημέραι.
To whom?	Πρὸς τίνα δή;
To myself and the Muses.	Αὐτὸς πρὸς ἐμαυτόν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Μούσας.
Could I try the same plan with success?	Μή[3] καὶ ἐγὼ δυναίμην ἂν ταὐτὰ πράττων κατορθῶσαι;
Of course; there is no	Οὐδεμίαν ἔχει τὸ πρᾶγμα οὔ-

[1] Gen. of times expressing duration, from a certain time up to the present moment.—J. 523; C. 13, obs. 2, a.

[2] The protasis expressed by a participle.—C. 46, b.

[3] μῶν and μὴ expect, but do not always get, a negative answer.

All
proce
prac
of tl
be
nec
wit
idi
th
tl

i

DIALOGUE SEVENTH.

EEK LITERATURE.	ΠΕΡΙ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΩΝ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΩΝ.
along! I am going ' Greek class.	Ἴθι δή· ἔρχομαι γὰρ πρὸς τὸ ἀκροᾶτήριον τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.
not I; I do not like ek.	Οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ μισῶ τὰ Ἑλληνικά.
;	Τί παθών;
ise it is so difficult.	Διὰ τὸ τηλικαύτας ἔχειν τὴν γλῶτταν τὰς δυσκολίας.
e very sight of the os frightens me like hedge bristling with orns.	ψιλὸν τὸ θέαμα τῶν ῥημάτων φοβεῖ με ὥσπερ περίφραγμα βάτοις φρίσσον καὶ ἀσπαλάθοις.
aw! All excellent things e difficult, as the proerb says.	Οὐδὲν λέγεις· χαλεπὰ γὰρ τὰ καλὰ, τὸ τῆς παροιμίας.
ell, I will go, and hear at least the introductory ecture.	Εἶεν· βούλομαι συνέλθεῖν· οὐδεὶς φθόνος τοῦ γε εἰσιτηρίου μετέχειν λόγου.
et us go then!	Ἴωμεν.

Well, how did you like the lecture?	Νῦν οὖν ἥσθης τῇ ἀκροάσει;
I was astonished when the Professor spoke of the longevity of the Greek language.	Καὶ μὴν ἐξεπλάγην ἐπὶ τῷ καθηγητῇ τὴν τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς διαλέκτου μακροβιότητα ἐξηγουμένῳ.
Yes! that is wonderful; Greek is as vital now as it was in the days of Homer.	Θαυμαστὸν· ζωτικὴν δή γε δύναμιν ἔχει ἡ γλῶττα, ὥστε ἀκμάζειν τὰ νῦν οὐχ ἧττον ἢ καθ' Ὅμηρον.
When did Homer flourish?	Ὁ δὲ Ὅμηρος πηνίκα ἤκμασεν;
About 850 years before Christ, according to Herodotus.	Ὡς[1] πεντήκοντα ἔτη ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀκτακοσίοις πρὸ τῆς ἐνσάρκου οἰκονομίας, κατά γε τὸν Ἡρόδοτον.

---

[1] On this use of ὡς.—J. 615, 626; F. 84; C. 59, 1, 6.

I used to think Greek was a dead language; but the Professor read a passage out of a book recently printed in Athens, which one of the students translated without a blunder.

Ἐτίθην ποτὲ ἔγωγε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γλῶτταν ἐν νεκροῦ τινος καὶ ἀπηρχαιωμένου μέρει· ὁ δὲ καθηγητὴς λόγον τινὰ ἀνέγνω ἐκ βίβλου Ἑλληνικῆς ἔναγχος Ἀθήνησι ἐκτυπωθείσης, ὃν δὴ τῶν φοιτητῶν τις μετέφρασεν ἀπταίστως.

Of course. No language has so wonderfully resisted the vicissitudes of time.

Εἰκότως· οὐδεμία γὰρ δὴ τῶν γλωττῶν εἰς τοσοῦτον ἀντέστη ταῖς τοῦ χρόνου μεταβολαῖς.

They say Greek is the most perfect of all languages.

Τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φασὶ πασῶν τῶν γλωττῶν εἶναι τελειοτάτην.

That I do not know: perhaps Sanscrit is more perfect; but so far as culture is concerned Greek certainly has more to boast of than any language that I know.

Τοῦτό γε οὐκ οἶδα· τάχα δ' ἂν εἴη ἡ τῶν Βραχμάνων γλῶττα τελειοτέρα πως· πλὴν τῆς γε παιδείας ἕνεκα,[1] ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα δικαίως ἂν ἐπὶ πλείοσι σεμνύνοιτο ἀρεταῖς ἢ ἄλλη γλῶττα ἥτισοῦν τῶν ἔμοιγε γνωρίμων.

How many languages do you know?

Σὺ δὲ πόσων ἔμπειρος εἶ διαλέκτων;

Some three or four, or half-a-dozen after a fashion.

Τριῶν περίπου, ἢ τεττάρων, ἢ τρόπον τινὰ ἕξ.

What are the principal excellencies of Greek?

Ποίαις δὴ μάλιστα ἀρεταῖς ὑπερέχει ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα;

It is musical; it is rich; it is flexible; it is copious; and contains the best poetry, philosophy, religion, and science. It is first-rate in all departments.

Πολλαῖς· καὶ γὰρ ἐμμελής τε ἐστὶ καὶ ὑγρὰ, καὶ λέξεων ἀφθονίᾳ ἀμήχανον ὅσον σπαργῶσα, καὶ μὴν καὶ περιέχει ποίησιν καὶ φιλοσοφίαν καὶ εὐσέβειαν καὶ ἐπιστήμην ἀρίστην· ὅλως δὴ κατὰ πάντα πρωτεύει.

How do you mean that it produces the best religion?

Πῶς τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν λέγεις γλῶτταν ὡς βελτίστης ποιητική ἐστιν εὐσεβείας;

Of course I mean because the New Testament is a Greek book.

Ἀμέλει ὅτι ἡ καινὴ διαθήκη βίβλος ἐστὶ γεγραμμένη Ἑλληνιστί.

I understand. But do the

Μανθάνω· οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἕλληνες

[1] ἕνεκα—so far as concerns.—J. 621; C. 82, c.

Greeks surpass the English in poetry, or the Germans in philosophy?

This is a difficult question. Æschylus is certainly less than Shakespeare, but Homer perhaps is greater than Milton; and as for philosophy, Plato and Aristotle are inferior to none of the most subtle Germans, and they have infinitely more taste.

But the Greeks are weak in science.

No; Aristotle, Hippocrates, Aretæus, Euclid, Archimedes are weighty names in science even at the present day.

Well, if this be so, I will try and master the verb.

Try, and you will never repent. A little Greek is not a dangerous, but a useful thing; and much Greek is gold to the wise. God be with you!

μῶν ὑπερβάλλουσιν ἤτοι τοὺς Ἄγγλους τῇ ποιήσει ἢ τοὺς Γερμᾶνοὺς τῇ σοφίᾳ;

Τοῦτο ἔχει ἀπορίαν. ὁ γοῦν Αἰσχύλος ἀναμφισβητήτως λείπεται τοῦ Σχακσπῆρος, ὁ δ' αὖ Ὅμηρος εἰκότως μείζων τοῦ Μίλτωνος· τῆς δε φιλοσοφίας ἕνεκα, ὅ τε Πλάτων καὶ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης, ταῖς μὲν διανοίαις οὐδὲν ὑστερούντες τῶν λεπτοτάτων τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν, τῷ γε τῆς λέξεως γλαφυρῷ ἀμήχανον ὅσον ὑπερβάλλουσιν.

Ὑστεροῦσι μέντοι οἱ Ἕλληνες τῇ γε ἐπιστήμῃ.

Οὐδαμῶς· σεμνὰ γὰρ καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς ὀνόματα ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας ἐπικρατεῖ ὅ τε Ἀριστοτέλης καὶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης, ἔτι δὲ ὁ Ἀρχιμήδης καὶ ὁ Ἱπποκράτης καὶ ὁ Ἀρεταῖος.

Εἶεν, οὕτως δὴ[1] πειράσομαι ἐκμαθεῖν τὸ ῥῆμα.

Πειρῶ σύγε· οὐ γὰρ ἂν σοι μεταμελήσειε. ὁ Ἑλληνισμὸς ὀλίγος μὲν ἐννπάρχων, οὐ κινδῦνώδες ἀλλ' ὠφέλιμον, πολὺς δὲ χρῦσὸν ἀντισηκοῖ, τοῖς γε συνετοῖς. Ἀγαθὸν ἔχοις δαίμονα ἐν ἅπᾶσι παραστάτην.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

The vocabulary belonging to this chapter will be found under the dialogue RHETORIC AND BELLES LETTRES below.

---

[1] Οὕτως δή—under these circumstances *Sic demum.*

DIALOGUE EIGHTH.

ON ANIMALS.

ΠΕΡΙ ΖΩΩΝ.

So you are studying natural history?

Ἀλλὰ σύγε σπουδάζεις περὶ τὰ φυσικά· οὕτως ἔχει;

Yes; I have commenced with the amoeba, intending to mount up to man.

Οὕτως· καὶ μὴν τὴν ἀρχήν γε πεπόιημαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμοιβῆς, ἀναβησόμενος ἔπειτα μέχρι τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

What is the amoeba? I have never seen one.

Ποῖόν τι θηρίον τοῦτο ἡ ἀμοιβή; οὐ γάρ τοι οὐδὲν οὐδέποτε εἶδον τοιουτῶδες.

For that you will require a microscope: the amoeba is one of the smallest of living creatures, that floats about in the water, frequently changing its shape—whence the name.

Καὶ γὰρ εἰς τοῦτό γε πάνυ ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι τὸ μικροσκοπεῖον· ἐπείπερ τῶν ζωὴν ἐχόντων θρεμμάτων μικρότατόν ἐστιν ἡ ἀμοιβή, νήχεσθαι δὲ φιλεῖ ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι πολλάκις μεταβάλλουσα τὴν μορφήν, ὅθεν δὴ καὶ τὸ ὄνομα.

There is a class of animals called molluscs, I believe?

ὑπάρχει, οἶμαι, εἶδός τι ζώων οἷς τοὔνομα μαλακόζωα· οὐχ οὕτως;

Yes; creatures with soft bodies, as we have men with soft brains.

Καὶ μάλα γε· θρέμματα δηλαδὴ μαλακοῖς τοῖς σώμασι, καθάπερ δήπου ἀνθρώποις περιπίπτομεν μαλακοὺς ἔχουσι τοὺς ἐγκεφάλους.

How do such creatures contrive to keep their shape in this hard world?

Τί οὖν μηχανᾶται τὰ τοιαῦτα θρέμματα ὅπως τὴν μορφὴν σώσει,[1] πολλὰ ἐχούσης καὶ σκληρὰ τῆς τῶν ὅλων φύσεως;

They live mostly in water; and in order that they may not be dashed out of shape by the storms,

Διάγει δὴ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι, καὶ δὴ καὶ, πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἄμορφα γενέσθαι[2] συντεθλιμμένα, προσέδωκεν αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς

---

[1] ὅπως, with fut. indic. after certain verbs, above, p. 32.

[2] πρὸς, εἰς τό, ἕνεκα τοῦ, ὑπὲρ τοῦ, with infin., to express a purpose.—J. 678; C. 6, obs. 1, a.

Nature has protected them with a substantial coating of hard shells.

ὑπερασπισμὸν, ὀστράκων σκληρῶν κάλυμμα παγιώτατον.

An oyster belongs to this class?

Τὸ γοῦν ὄστρεον εἰς ταῦτα τὰ μαλακόζωα συντελεῖ;

Yes; but not the crab, and the lobster, and other such creatures, whose houses heap our sandy beaches with the most beautiful shells.

Μάλιστα· οὐμὴν ὁ καρκίνος γε καὶ ὁ ἀστακὸς καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, ὧν δὴ οἱ οἶκοι ἐπισωρευθέντες τοὺς ψαμμώδεις αἰγιαλοὺς καλλίστοις κατεστόρεσαν ὀστράκοις· ταῦτα γὰρ ὀστρακόδερμά ἐστιν.

Are fishes a superior class of animals to molluscs?

Ἀρά γε τελειότερον τὸ τῶν ἰχθύων γένος παρὰ τὰ μαλακόζωα;

Of course; they have a vertebral column as well as man.

Πῶς γὰρ οὔ· εἴγε δὴ ῥάχιν ἔχουσιν ἐκ σφονδύλων σύνθετον, ὥσπερ ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

By what grades does the scale then ascend?

Κατὰ τίνας οὖν βαθμοὺς ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὸ ἀκρότατον τὸ τῶν ζώων εἶδος;

Through frogs, toads, serpents, and crocodiles, we rise up to quadrupeds, who are nearest of kin to the great biped, man.

Διὰ δὴ τῶν τε βατράχων καὶ τῶν φρύνων, τῶν τε δρακόντων καὶ τῶν κροκοδείλων, μέχρι πρὸς τὰ τετράποδα ἀναβαίνει, ἃ δὴ ἐγγύτατα προσήκει τῷ τῶν διπόδων κορυφαίῳ, τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

In what does their kinship consist?

Κατὰ τί μάλιστα εὔχεται συγγενῆ εἶναι τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ;

In a vertebral column and a more full development of the nervous system; for fishes have a very small brain.

Μακρὰν δηλαδὴ ἔχουσι σφονδυλων συνάρθρωσιν, τὴν καλουμένην ῥάχιν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν νεύρων ἐκβλάστημα πολύσχιστον νεανικώτερον· τοῖς γὰρ ἰχθύσι, σμικρότερος ὁ ἐγκέφαλος.

But a monkey, I presume, has a much larger one?

Τοῖς δὲ δὴ πιθήκοις, οἶμαι, πολὺ μείζων ὑπάρχει ὁ ἐγκέφαλος· οὐχ οὕτως;

What makes you think so?

Τί μαθὼν[1] ταῦτα λέγεις;

Because it is a sort of cousin to man.

Ἔστι γὰρ ὁ πίθηκος εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, ἀνεψιός πως τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

Ha! ha! ha! you jest: some scientific men say that the monkey was the great-grandfather of Adam.

Αἶβοῖ, βοῖ· τῶν γοῦν τὰ φυσικὰ ἠκριβωκότων ἔστιν οἳ τὸν πίθηκον ἀποφαίνονται πρόπαππον τοῦ Ἀδάμ.

---

[1] τί μαθών as contrasted with τί παθών.—J. 372; F. 241; C. 46, b.

Credat Judæus! Scientific men are sometimes fond of nonsense.

Credat Judæus! οἱ γὰρ δὴ περὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας δεινοὶ ἔστιν ὅτε ἀποκλίνουσιν εἰς φλυαρίας.

Yes; they love their own crotchets as mothers their misbegotten brats.

Ἐρασθέντες γε τῶν κομψῶν γνωμιδίων τῶν αὐτολοχεύτων, ὥσπερ δήπου καὶ αἱ μητέρες τὰ ἀσύμμετρα βρεφύλλια θαυμαστὸν ὅσον στέργουσιν.

I believe the ancients were very fond of fish.

Οἱ πάλαι Ἕλληνες, οἶμαι, μάλα ἡδέως ἤσθιον τοὺς ἰχθύς.

O yes; they considered them a great dainty, as you may read in Athenæus. For myself, I am not particular about my food; the ox and the sheep supply my nutriment.

Σπουδαίως γοῦν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐθήρων λιχνεύματα, ὡς ἐν τῷ γε Ἀθηναίῳ ἔστιν ἀναγνῶναι· ἐγὼ πρὸς τὰ ἐδέσματα οὐδαμῶς εἰμι ἀψίκορος, ἅτε τροφὴν λαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ βοὸς καὶ τῶν προβάτων ἱκανήν.

With a few partridges and pheasants, I suppose, in the shooting season?

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, προσφρόμενος οἶμαι, πέρδικας καὶ φᾶσιᾶνοὺς ὀλίγους, περὶ Ἀρκτοῦρον ὅταν ἐξέρχωνται οἱ καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ εἰς τὴν ὀρεινὴν, πυροβόλοις καταβαλοῦντες τὰ ἄγρια τῶν πτηνῶν.

Yes; and deer, with the spotted troutlings that people our streams.

Ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐλάφους καὶ τὰ ποικίλα χριστόψαρα, τὰ πληθύοντα ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε ποταμοῖς.

In France and Belgium, I am told, they eat thrushes and blackbirds and nightingales.

Παρά γε τοῖς Φράγκοις, καὶ ἐν τῇ Βελγικῇ, φασὶν ἐσθίειν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κίχλας τε καὶ κοψίχους, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀηδόνας.

Yes, the monsters! and so their groves are without melody, and their souls without poetry.

Καὶ σφόδρα γε, τῶν ἀπανθρώπων· εἰκὸς οὖν ἐνδεῶς ἔχειν τὰ μὲν ἄλση αὐτῶν τῆς μελῳδίας, τὰς δὲ ψῦχὰς τῆς ποιητικῆς.

Green trees and singing birds are the great charm of British scenery.

Καὶ γὰρ τὰ δένδρα τὰ χλωρὰ, καὶ οἱ ὄρνῖθες οἱ ᾀσματοποιοὶ μέγιστον προσάπτουσι θέλγητρον τοῖς ἐν τῇ Βρεταννίᾳ τόποις.

There you are right. With Burns's songs in my hand, and the mavis pouring rich melody from the fresh green birches in

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· εἴγε δὴ ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τὸν Βούρνσιον, καὶ ὑπὸ τῷ ἀπεριέργῳ μέλει τῶν κιχλῶν τῶν ἐκ τῶν νεοπτόρθων σημυδῶν ᾀδουσῶν ἐν

spring, walking along the banks of a wimpling burn, I am perfectly happy.	ταῖς ὄχθαις ποταμίσκου ἑλικόρροιο πλανώμενος, κατὰ πάντα ἔγωγε εὐδαιμονῶ.
Long may you be so!	Μήποτε παύσαιο κατὰ ταύτην γε τὴν τέχνην ὀλβιζόμενος.[1]
Meanwhile, the bell calls; I must be off.	Ἀτὰρ ἐν τῷ γε παρόντι καλεῖ με ὁ κώδων· ἀνάγκη ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Amphibious animals—*ἐπαμφοτερίζοντα, τά.* An anchovy—*ἀφύη, -ης, ἡ.* To bellow—*μυκῶμαι.* A bug—*κόρις, -εως, ὁ.* Carnivorous animals—*σαρκοφάγα, τά.* A centipede—*σκολοπένδρα, -ας, ἡ.* A finch—*σπίζα, -ης, ἡ.* A flea—*ψύλλα, -ης, ἡ.* A flounder—*ψῆττα, -ης, ἡ.* A glow-worm—*πυγολαμπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* Gregarious animals—*συναγελαζόμενα, τά.* A guinea-hen—*μελεαγρίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* Herbivorous animals—*καρποφάγα, τά.* An insect—*ἔντομον, -ου, τό.* A lark—*κορυδαλλίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* A larva or grub—*κάμπη, -ης, ἡ.* An otter—*ἔνυδρις, -ιος, ἡ.* To cry like a partridge—*τιττυβίζω.* A plover—*χαραδριός, -οῦ, ὁ.* To squeak—*τρίζω.* A sea-gull—*λάρος, ὁ.* A sea-urchin—*ἐχῖνος, -ου, ὁ.* A shell-fish—*κόγχη, -ης, ἡ.* A shrimp—*κᾶρίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* A snail—*κοχλίας, -ου, ὁ.* Solitary animals—*σποραδικά, τά.* A sparrow—*στρουθάριον.* To twitter—*τερετίζω.* A woodcock—*σκολόπαξ, -ακος, ὁ.* A worm—*σκώληξ, -ηκος, ὁ.*

DIALOGUE NINTH.

THE PARTS OF THE BODY.	ΤΑ ΤΟΥ ΣΩΜΑΤΟΣ ΜΟΡΙΑ.
Well, you have given up the Church and taken refuge in Medicine, I understand?	Ἀλλὰ σύ γε, ἀποδρὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐκκλησιαστικοῦ συστήματος, καταφυγὴν ἔχεις τὴν ἰατρικήν· οὐχ οὕτως;
Yes; I am just come from an admirable lecture on anatomy.	Οὕτως· καὶ γὰρ ἥκω ἤδη καλλίστην ἀκούσας παράδοσιν περὶ τῆς ἀνατομικῆς.

[1] Participles after verbs of *ceasing*, etc.—J. 688; F. 238; C. 46, obs. b.

What a wonderful structure the human body is!

Ἡ τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου σώματος κατασκευὴ ὡς θαυμαστόν τι ἔχει.

Yes; it seems impossible for an anatomist to be an atheist.

Σφόδρα γε· οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως[1] ἄθεος ἂν γένοιτο ὅστις τῆς ἀνατομικῆς ἔμπειρος εἴη.[2]

Unless, indeed, he be either drunk, or mad, or blind.

Εἰ μὴ ἄρα ἢ πάροινος τυγχάνει ὤν, ἢ παράκοπος, ἢ τυφλός.

Or a vain creature fond of puzzling himself for the sake of appearing clever to himself and others.

Ἢ δ' αὖ δοξοκόπος τις ἄσμενος γιγνόμενος περὶ τὰς ἀπορίας, ὥστε αὐτῷ γε δοκεῖν τῶν δεινῶν[3] εἶναι καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

The wisdom of the Great Architect in forming the body was first observed by Socrates.

Τὴν τοῦ μεγάλου δημιουργοῦ σοφίαν τὴν ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου σώματος κατασκευῇ πρῶτος ἐσκόπει ὁ Σωκράτης.

Where?

Ποῦ δή;

You will find the discussion, the germ of Paley and all the Bridgewater host, in the *Memorabilia* of Xenophon.

Πάρεστιν εὑρεῖν τοὺς περὶ τούτου λόγους, ὅθεν δὴ ἐξεβλάστησεν ὁ τε Παιλεῖος, καὶ ὁ σύμπας λόχος τῶν Βριδγουατεριζόντων, ἐν τοῖς ἀπομνημονεύμασι τοῖς τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος.

In the joints of the body I am astonished at the wonderful combination of strength and flexibility.

Ἐν δὲ δὴ ταῖς τῆς κατασκευῆς συναφαῖς ἐκπλήττομαι θαυμασίαν πάνυ τῆς τε ῥώμης καὶ τῆς ὑγρότητος κρᾶσιν.

But the most wonderful thing is the lightness of the structure, weighing, as it does, so many pounds of stout flesh and bone.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ μέγιστον ἐμποιεῖ θαυμασμὸν ἡ τοῦ σώματος κουφότης, καὶ ταῦτα[4] ἕλκοντος τοσαύτας λίτρας ἁδρᾶς τε σαρκὸς καὶ παγίων ὀστῶν.

Yes; life is truly a standing miracle. I sometimes think it strange that we do not require a surgeon once a week to readjust our poor shaken bones.

Εὖ λέγεις· εἰ αὐτή γέ τοι ἡ ζωὴ ἀίδιον θαῦμα παρίσταται τοῖς συνετοῖς. Ἔμοιγε ἐπέρχεται ἐνίοτε θαῦμα εἶναι τὸ μὴ δεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς ἰατροῦ ἅπαξ τῆς ἑβδομάδος, τοῦ συνδιορθοῦν τὰ ἔξαρθρα ὀστᾶ.

---

[1] οὐκ ἐσθ ὅπως—*fieri non potest ut.*—J. 817, 5.

[2] Optative after ὅστις almost like εἴ τις—whoever might happen to be.—J. 831.

[3] Greek partiality for the partitive. —J. 533; F. 46; C. 63, obs. 3, c.

[4] καὶ ταῦτα, *and that*, quite as in English; only in this and other uses of neuter demonstratives the Greeks prefer the plural.

But the circulation of the blood and the sleepless beating of the heart astonishes me most of all.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἥ γε τοῦ αἵματος κυκλοφορία, καὶ οἱ ἄυπνοι τῆς καρδίας παλμοὶ πρὸ πάντων ποιοῦσί με τεθηπέναι.

And the pulses of the blood, how regular they are, and musical!

Οἱ δὲ δὴ τοῦ αἵματος σφυγμοὶ ἐν ταῖς φλεψὶν ὡς ἔμμετροί εἰσι καὶ ἐμμελεῖς.

Most musical! All things in the world, as Pythagoras long ago declared, are full of number, and number is always the work of mind.

Ἐμμελέστατοι γάρ· εἴγε ἀριθμοῦ πλήρη ἐστὶν ἅπαντα, ὡς δὴ πάλαι ἀπεφήνατο ὁ Πυθαγόρας· ἀριθμὸς δὲ ὅπου ἂν παρῇ, σημεῖόν ἐστι τοῦ ἐνυπάρχοντος νοῦ.

The wing of a bird has always appeared to me a most perfect contrivance.

Καὶ μὴν ἔμοιγε ἑκάστοτε τελειότατον φαίνεται μηχάνημα αἱ τῶν ὀρνίθων πτέρυγες.

On that point you could not do better than read the Duke of Argyll's book on the Reign of Law.

Περί γε τούτου οὐ χεῖρον ἀναγνῶναι ἅπερ συνέγραψεν ὁ τῆς Ἀργαθηλίας Δούκας ἐν βίβλῳ ἣ ἐπιγράφεται ἡ τοῦ νόμου βασιλεία.

Though medicine is now my profession, I feel that I have still a sort of inclination for these theological studies.

Ἔγωγε, καίπερ νῦν δὴ τὰ ἰατρικὰ ἐπαγγελλόμενος,[1] σύνοιδα ῥέπων που ἐπὶ τὰς θεολογικὰς ταύτας θεωρίας.

I am glad to hear that. Theology is the eye of Science. I have often wondered what could have induced you to desert your first love.

Ἥσθην[2] ἀκούων· εἴγε δὴ ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἡ θεολογία. Πολλάκις γοῦν ἐθαύμασα τί παθὼν τὰ πρότερα ἀπέλιπες παιδικά.

The Confession of Faith. I read the Bible carefully, but unconsciously became every day more heterodox.

Τὰ σύμβολα τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας παρεξέτραπέ με, τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Καλβινισταῖς. Ἀδιαλείπτως γὰρ ἐγκείμενος τῇ τῶν γραφῶν ἀναγνώσει, ἔλαθον πορρωτέρω ἀποκλίνων εἰς τὴν ἑτεροδοξίαν.

That was a misfortune; however, as Heraclitus says,

Οἰκτρὰ ταῦτα· λέγει μέντοι ὁ Ἡράκλειτος ὡς τὸ κακὸν ἀεὶ

---

[1] *Although*—best rendered by καίπερ with a participle, when the clause refers to the same subject as the principal clause, otherwise with εἰ καί.—J. 697; F. 246; C. 46, b, 93, obs.

[2] Aor. for present with certain verbs.—P. 18, note 1, *supra*.

Evil has no more intimate companion than Good. You are now not only a theologian, but a physician; a perfect man both for soul and body. I wish all our doctors were as deeply read in the Bible as in the Pharmacopœia, and then they would know how to deal with a curious compound creature, whose soul as often deranges his body as his body disturbs the free action of his soul.—But the bell rings; I see the Professor coming, and must go to the lecture.

ἑταιρότατον ἔχει τὸ ἀγαθόν· καὶ νῦν δὴ ἀποβέβηκας σύγε, πρὸς τῷ ἰατρὸς εἶναι,[1] καὶ θεολόγος· ἀνὴρ δηπου τέλειος, καὶ σώματι καὶ ψῡχῇ τετράγωνος. βουλοίμην ἂν ἐγὼ πᾶσι τοῖς Ἀσκληπιάδαις οὐχ ἧττον ἐγκεχρῶσθαι τὰς γραφὰς ἢ τὴν φαρμακοποιίαν· οὕτως δὴ εἰκὸς εἰδέναι αὐτοὺς ὅπως δεῖ μεταχειρίζεσθαι σύνθετόν τι καὶ οὗ τῶν τυχόντων θρέμμα, οὗ δὴ ἡ ψῡχὴ τοσάκις· τὸ σῶμα ταράττει ὁσάκις τὸ σῶμα τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτοκίνησιν ἐμποδίζει. Ἀτὰρ ἠχεῖ ὁ κώδων· ὁρῶ ἐρχόμενον τὸν καθηγητήν, καὶ ἀνάγκη παρεῖναι τῇ ἀκροάσει.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

To build into an organism—*διαρθρόω*. Beak—*ῥάμφος, -οῦς, τό*. A beard—*πώγων, -ωνος, ὁ*. Cartilage—*χόνδρος, -ου, ὁ*. To distort—*διαστρέφω*. Digestion—*πέψις, -εως, ἡ*. To expectorate—*χρέμπτομαι*. Forefinger—*λιχανός, ὁ*. Function—*πρᾶξις, ἐνέργεια*. To grow out of—*ἀποφύομαι*. Gullet—*στόμαχος, -ου, ὁ*. Hip joint—*κοτύλη, ης, ἡ*. Hooked—*γρυπός*. Intestines—*τὰ ἔντερα*. Joint—*ἄρθρον, -ου, τό*. Jugular vein—*σφαγή, -ῆς, ἡ*. Kidneys—*νεφροί, -οί*. Lungs—*πνεύμων, -ονος, ὁ*. Membrane—*ὑμήν, -ένος, ὁ*. A moustache—*μύσταξ, -ακος, ὁ*. Ringlets—*πλόκαμος, -ου, ὁ*. Secretion—*ἔκκρισις, -εως, ἡ*. Shoulder-blade—*ὠμοπλάτη, -ης, ἡ*. The skull—*κρανίον, -ου, τό*. Spinal marrow—*ὁ νωτιαῖος μυελός*. To spit—*πτύω*. Suture—*ῥαφή, -ῆς, ἡ*. Snub—*σῖμός*. Thumb—*ἀντίχειρ, -ειρος, ὁ*. Wrinkle—*ῥυτίς, -ίδος, ἡ*. Wrist—*καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ*.

---

[1] Nominat. before infin.. caused by attraction of the nominative of principal subject in the leading clause.—J. 672; F. 229; C. 66, obs.

DIALOGUE TENTH.

ON PLANTS, TREES, AND FLOWERS.	ΤΑ ΦΥΤΑ, ΤΑ ΔΕΝΔΡΑ, ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΑΝΘΗ.
I had a beautiful walk to-day along the banks of a winding brook near Joppa.	Ἐτύγχανον σήμερον περίπατον περιπατῶν εὖ μάλα τερπνὸν κατὰ τὰς ὄχθας πολυκαμποῦς ποταμίσκου ἐγγὺς τῆς Ἰόππης.
It was indeed a glorious day!	Εὐδία γάρ τοι ἦν πάνυ θεία.
The banks were all studded with spring flowers.	Διειλημμέναι ἤδη ἦσαν αἱ ὄχθαι ἄνθεσιν ἐαρινοῖς.
Next week the Botanical classes will be opened: do you mean to join?	Τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἑβδομάδι ἄρξονται αἱ ἀκροάσεις αἱ περὶ τῆς βοτανικῆς. Ἆρά γε θέλεις μετέχειν;
Certainly. Botany is in my opinion the most delightful of the natural sciences. Besides, the excursions lead the students into the most lovely regions, and are favourable to health.	Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν. Ἔστι γὰρ δή, κατ' ἐμήν γε γνώμην ἡ βοτανικὴ συμπασῶν τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ἡ μεγίστην φέρουσα τερπωλήν· ἄλλως τε καὶ διὰ τὸ ποιεῖν πλανᾶσθαι τοὺς μαθητὰς ἐξιχνιάζοντας τὰς βοτάνας, κατὰ παγκάλους τόπους—ὅπερ δὴ οὐκ ὀλίγον συμβάλλεται πρὸς τὴν ὑγίειαν.
I thought Botany was studied only by the Medicals.	ὨΙήθην ἔγωγε τὴν βοτανικὴν περισπούδαστον εἶναι τοῖς τὴν ἰατρικὴν ἐπαγγελλομένοις μόνοις.
Quite a mistake; do you think flowers have no interest to a wise man, except when they furnish drugs to the apothecary?	Ταῦτά γε θαυμαστὸν ὅσον ἥμαρτες. Μῶν σύ γε ὡς τῶν ἀνθέων μηδὲν ἐχόντων[1] ψυχαγωγικὸν, μὴ πορίζοντων γε φάρμακα τῷ φαρμακοπώλῃ οὕτως ἔχεις τὴν γνώμην;

1 ὡς with gen. particip. for accus. with infin.—P. 34, note 2, *supra*.

No; but Botany always seemed to me a trifling study.

Ἥκιστά γε. ἡ δὲ βοτανικὴ πάλαι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ[1] μικρολογίᾳ τινὶ ἐνέχεσθαι.

It is trifling only to the superficial, who content themselves with learning by heart a roll of Latin names. The structure and growth of plants is a subject worthy of the profoundest study.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν μικρολογίαν γε οὐκ ἔχει, εἰ μὴ τοῖς ἐπιπολαίοις τῶν περὶ αὐτὴν γιγνομένων, ὅσοι δὴ ἀγαπῶσι Ῥωμαικῶν τινων ὀνομάτων πίνακα ἀποστοματίζοντες. Ἡ δὲ τῶν φυτῶν κατασκευὴ καὶ αὔξησις πρᾶγμά ἐστιν ἀξιοσπούδαστον καὶ τοῖς σοφωτάτοις.

The Linnean system I cannot but think somewhat arbitrary and artificial.

Τὴν δὲ τοῦ Λινναίου καλουμένην μέθοδον οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἂν ἡγοίμην ἐπιτέχνητον πως εἶναι καὶ πλαστήν.

So it is; but it is, like a dictionary of words in alphabetical order, more useful, if not so scientific.

Ἀληθῆ ταῦτα· ἡ δὲ μέθοδος αὕτη, καθάπερ λεξικὸν συντάσσον τὰ ὀνόματα κατὰ στοιχεῖον, εἰ μὴ εἰς τοσοῦτον τεχνικὴ ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ὠφελιμωτέρα γε.

A flower-garden seems to me a brilliant confusion.

Κῆπός γε δὴ λαμπρόν μοι ἑκάστοτε φαίνεται μῖγμα.

There is no confusion in nature. A child might distinguish a monocotyledonous plant from a dicotyledonous by the mere look.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡ φύσις οὐ προσίεται εἰκαῖον μῖγμα οὐδέν. Τὰ γε μονοκοτυληδονικὰ τῶν φυτῶν καὶ νήπιος, προσβλέψας μόνον, ῥᾳδίως ἂν διακρίνοι.

What do you mean by monocotyledonous?

Τοῦτο δὲ τί βούλεται, τὸ μονοκοτυληδονικόν;

I mean plants that have only one seed-lobe. Most plants have two, which you will see when the plant first appears above ground in growing.

Φυτὰ λέγω ὅσα[2] ἓν μόνον ἔχει φύλλον σπερμοφυὲς ἤγουν λοβόν. Τὰ γὰρ πλεῖστα τῶν φυτῶν δισσοὺς ἔχει τοὺς λοβούς, οὓς δὴ πάρεστιν ἰδεῖν ὅταν[3] αὐξανόμενον τὸ φυτὸν ἀναφύηται εἰς τὸ φῶς.

---

[1] Pres. for a past continued into the present.—J. 396, 2; F. 138; C. 34, b.

[2] ὅσα used for ἅ, after πᾶς, ἄλλος, and plurals generally, to direct attention to the individuals of a mass.—C. 67.

[3] ὅταν with subj., not ὅτε, because not one definite act, but an action that may occur at any time, or recurs at definite times.—J. 841, 2; F. 188; C. 92, b.

What kind of plants are monocotyledonous?

Grasses, lilies, and palm-trees.

To what class do wheat and barley belong?

They are grasses.

Which of the Scottish trees do you like best?

The birch is my favourite. On the banks of the rushing Highland rivers in May it flings the breath of Paradise about me.

You speak like a poet.

Flowers and trees are the poetry of the Earth. I wish my thoughts were always as sweet as the birch and as bright as the rose.

I am very fond of the ash, though it is rather late in unfolding its tresses.

Why?

Because in Scotland ash-trees were generally planted beside the lone cottages in the beautiful green glens.

You are right; I have often seen these ashes, but they rather make me sad.

How so?

Because they show where men once had happy hearths, but where beneath the old ash-tree there are now only stones and nettles.

Τὰ δὲ ποῖα φυτὰ συντελεῖ εἰς τὰ μονοκοτυληδονικά;

Ὅσα ποῶν γένη σύμπαντα, τά τε κρίνα καὶ αἱ φοίνικες.

Ὁ δὲ δὴ πῦρὸς καὶ ἡ κρίθὴ, τίνα οἰκειοῦνται χώραν;

Δῆλον ὅτι τῶν ποῶν εἰσιν.

Σὺ δὲ τῶν ἐν Καληδονίᾳ ἐπιχωρίων δένδρων τί μάλιστα ἀγαπᾷς;

Ὑπεραγαπῶ τὴν σημύδαν, ἥ γε ἐν τῇ ὀρεινῇ ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τῶν βιαίῳ ῥεουσῶν ῥεύματι χαραδρῶν· φθίνοντος τοῦ Θαργηλιῶνος ἀμφιβάλλει μοι πνοὴν τινα ὡσπεραν εἰ τοῦ Παραδείσου.

Ποιητικῶς πως λέγεις.

Ἔστι μέντοι τὰ ἄνθη καὶ τὰ δένδρα ποίησίς τις τῆς γῆς. Ἄσμενος δεχοίμην ἂν τὰ νοήματά μου ἀεὶ οὕτως ἔχειν ἡδέα, ὡς ἡ σημύδα, καὶ λαμπρά ὡς τὸ ῥόδον.

Ἐγὼ ὑπερφυῶς ἥδομαι τῇ μελίᾳ καίπερ βραδύτερον[1] ἀναπτυσσούσῃ τὴν φόβην.

Διὰ τί;

Διότι κατὰ τήν γε Καληδονίαν τὰς μελίας ἐφύτευον παρὰ καλύβαις μονήρεσιν ἐν ταῖς εὐχλόοις βήσσαις τῆς ὀρεινῆς.

Ὀρθῶς λέγεις· τὰς μελίας ταύτας πολλάκις μὲν ἐθεασάμην, λύπην δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπέβαλον μοι ὁρῶντι.

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

Μνημεῖα γάρ πως ἐστὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ πάλαι μὲν ἐνταῦθα ἱλαραῖς ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἑστίαις, ὅπου τὰ νῦν λίθοι μόνον φαίνονται καὶ ἀκαλήφαι.

---

[1] Comp. *rather, somewhat*; *i.e.*, slower than other trees.—J. 784; F. 70; C. 23, c.

That is true; but I never indulge sad thoughts.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις· πλὴν ἔγωγε τοῖς ἀλγεινοῖς οὐ φιλῶ ἐνδοῦναι διαλογισμοῖς.

You are a philosopher, perhaps; I am a man, and must weep sometimes. *Ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.* Alas! the poor Highlanders.

Φιλόσοφος δήπουθεν σύγε· ἐμὲ δὲ, ἅτε ἄνθρωπον, κλαίειν ἀνάγκη ἐνίοτε· "*Ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.*" Φεῦ, φεῦ τῶν ὀρειτῶν τῶν ταλαιπώρων.[1]

The Highlanders will be happier perhaps in America.

Τοῖς γε ὀρείταις τάχ' ἂν γένοιτο μείζων ἡ εὐημερία ἐν τῇ Ἀμερικῇ.

Perhaps! Only Scotland will be poorer. But let us drop this subject. Though you are not a student of medicine, come with me to the Botanic Garden.

Εἰκότως· ἡ δὲ Καληδονία ἐνδεεστέρα γενήσεται. Ἀλλ' ἀφείσθω ταῦτα. Σὺ δὲ δὴ, καίπερ οὐ περὶ ἰατρικὴν σπουδάζων, συνακολούθει μοι εἰς τὸν βοτανικὸν κῆπον.

Right gladly; and perhaps I may join the class.

Ἄσμενως μὲν οὖν· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐγκαταλεγῆναί με τῷ τῶν βοτανιζόντων λόχῳ συμφιλοσοφοῦντά σοι οὐδὲν ἀπίθανον.

You could not possibly do a wiser thing. It will deliver you from the smell of books, and midnight oil, which is extremely unhealthy. Come along!

Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως σοφώτερόν τι ἂν πράξειας. Οἷα[2] γὰρ ἡ περὶ τὰς βοτάνας μελέτη σῶσαι σε ἀπὸ τῆς ὀδμῆς τῆς τῶν μυδαλέων βίβλων καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἐλαδίου τοῦ μεσονυκτίου· ἡ δὴ βλάβην ἐπιφέρει τοῖς σώμασιν οὐ σμικράν. Ἴθι νυν.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Agaric—*ἀγαρικόν, τό.* An artichoke—*κινάρα, -ας, ἡ.* Bed-straw—*γάλιον, -ου, τό.* Beet—*τεῦτλον, -ου, τό.* Blue—*κυάνεος.* Greyish blue—*γλαυκός.* Celandine—*χελιδόνιον, -ου, τό.* Comfrey—*σύμφυτον, -ου, τό.* Cork—*φελλός, -οῦ, ὁ.* Cotton—*βαμβάκιον, -ου, τό.* Corn marigold—*χρυσάνθεμον, -ου, τό.* Cresses—*κάρδαμον, -ου, τό.* Daffodil—*νάρκισσος, -ου, ὁ.* Dock—*λάπαθον, -ου, τό.* Down on seeds—*πάππος, -ου, ὁ.* Fern—*πτερίς, -ίδος, ἡ.* Flea-bane—*κόνυζα, -ης, ἡ.* Flower's head, cluster of flowers—*κόρυμβος, -ου, ὁ.*

---

[1] Genitive of source of emotion.—J. 489; F. 45; C. 87.

[2] *οἷος*, with infin., is—of such a nature as to.—J. 666, 1; C. 30, obs. e.

Garlic—σκόροδον, -ου, τό. Green—χλωρός. Heath—ἐρείκη, -ης, ἡ. Honeysuckle—περικλύμενον, -ου, τό. Horsetail—ἵππουρις, -ιδος, ἡ. Juniper—ἄρκευθος, ου, ἡ. St. John's wort—ὑπέρικον, -ου, τό. The kernel—πυρήν, -ῆνος, ὁ. King's-spear—ἀσφόδελος, -ου, ὁ. Husk or shell—κελύφη, -ης, ἡ. Larkspur—δελφίνιον, -ου, τό. Large and ample—ἀμφιλαφής. Leek—πράσον, -ου, τό. Lettuce—θριδακίνη, -ης, ἡ. Leaves, to cast—φυλλοβολέω. Marjoram—ὀρίγανον, -ου, τό. Meadow-rue—θάλικτρον, -ου, τό. Mint—ἡδύοσμον, -ου, τό. Mistletoe—ἰξός, -οῦ, ὁ. Mustard—νᾶπυ, -υος, τό. Nut—κάρυον, ου, τό. Peas—πίσον, -ου, τό. Sea-kail—κράμβη θαλασσία. Seed—σπέρμα, -ατος, τό. Snapdragon—ἀντίρρῑνον, -ου, τό. Southernwood—ἀβρότονον, ου, τό. Stock gilly-flower—λευκόϊον, -ου, τό. Monkshood—ἀκόνῖτον, -ου, τό. Wormwood—ἀψίνθιον, -ου, τό.

DIALOGUE ELEVENTH.

ON ROCKS, STONES, AND THE STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH.	ΠΕΤΡΑΙ, ΛΙΘΟΙ, ΚΑΙ Η ΤΗΣ ΓΗΣ ΚΑΤΑΣΚΕΥΗ.
What shall we do now that the winter is over?	Ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς τί ποτε χρὴ πράττειν, παρελθόντος ἤδη τοῦ χειμῶνος;
When the flowers bloom, I study Botany.	Ἐγώ, ἅμα[1] ἀνθοῦσι τοῖς ἄνθεσι τὰ περὶ τὰς βοτάνας μελετῶ.
And I Geology.	Ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν τῆς γῆς κατασκευήν.
Surely living flowers are more worthy of study than dead stones.	Καὶ μὴν τά γε ζῶντα ἄνθη τῆς σπουδῆς ἀξιώτερά που ἐστὶν ἢ οἱ ἄψῡχοι λίθοι.
I think not; books also are dead, but though dead they are full of wise discourse.	Οὐ σύμφημι· εἴγε δὴ καὶ αἱ βίβλοι ἄψῡχοι μέν εἰσι, σοφῶν δὲ λόγων πληθύουσι.
But what can a barren rock say?	Πέτρα δὲ δὴ γυμνὴ καὶ ἄκαρπος τί ποτ' ἂν φαίη;[2]
If you attend, I will tell you.	Λέξω, εἰ βούλει προσέχειν.
Well, proceed.	Λέγε δή.

---

[1] ἅμα with the dat. for *as soon as*.—J. 699.

[2] ἄν with opt. expressing possibility.—J. 425; F. 177; C. 43, b, 2.

The rock is full of stereotype forms from the most ancient times.

Πλήθυουσι γὰρ αἱ πέτραι στερεῶν τινων τύπων πάνυ ὠγυγίων.

What types do you mean? I never saw them.

Τοὺς ποίους λέγεις τύπους; οὐ γάρ ποτε ἔμοιγε ἤδη εἰς τὴν ὄψιν εἰσέπεσον.

If you go into a quarry, and cleave the stones, you may stumble on them without difficulty.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὰ μέταλλα, καὶ τοὺς λίθους κατασχίσας, εὑρήσεις τοὺς τοιούτους· πρόχειροι γάρ.

I never found any in the granite quarries at Aberdeen.

Ἐν τοῖς γε τοῦ γρανίτου μετάλλοις τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀβερδονίαν οὐδενὶ οὐδέποτε τοιουτοτρόπῳ περιέπεσον τύπῳ.

I am not surprised; there are none in granite: but what Xenophanes found five hundred years before Christ in the quarries of Syracuse, and in the flags of Malta, you may find in the coal layers of Scotland — at Dunfermline perhaps, or Tranent. Of course you have heard of the Old Red?

Οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ἄκαρπος γὰρ τῶν τοιούτων ὁ γρανίτης· ἀλλ' ὅμως ἅπερ ὁ Ξενοφάνης ὁ ἀκμάσας φ' ἔτη πρὸ τῆς ἐνσάρκου οἰκονομίας εὗρεν ἐν ταῖς τῶν Συρακουσῶν λατομίαις καὶ ταῖς τῆς Μελίτης πλαξί, ταῦτα δὴ εὕροις ἂν[1] ἐν τοῖς καταχθονίοις τοῦ ἄνθρακος καταστρώμασι παρὰ τῷ Δουμφερμλίνῳ εἰκότως, ἢ τῷ Τρανέντῳ. Ἀμέλει ἥκει πού σοι εἰς τὴν ἀκοὴν ἡ πέτρα ἡ καλουμένη παλαιερυθρά.

O yes; and seen it too!

Πῶς γὰρ οὔ; καὶ εἶδον πρός.

Where?

Ποῦ γῆς;

At Thurso.

Ἐν Θυρσῶνι.

Well; the Thurso flags are full of all sorts of impressions of strange antediluvian fish.

Καὶ γὰρ αἱ πλάκες παμμεγέθεις αἱ τοῦ Θυρσῶνος ἀθρόους παρέχουσι τοὺς τύπους ἰχθύων τινῶν πάνυ Κρονίων καὶ προσελήνων.

Were they drowned in the Flood?

Ἆρ οὖν ἐπνίγη ἐν τῷ κατακλυσμῷ τὰ ἰχθύδια;

In the mud certainly; and their bodies remain, like a seal stamped in the rock.

Ἐν τῷ πηλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τῷ πελάγει· τὰ δὲ σώματα διαμένει, καθάπερ ἐκ σημάντρου τύποι ἐναργῶς ἐσφραγισμένοι εἰς τὴν πέτραν.

---

[1] Opt. with ἂν for *licet*.

What kind of fishes are found there?

Τὰ ποῖα εὑρίσκεται ἐνταῦθα ἰχθύδια;

Strange creatures with wings and bright glancing scales, whence they are called ganoid fishes.

Θρέμματα δὴ ἐξηλλαγμένα πάνυ καὶ ἄτοπα, πτέρυγας ἔχοντα καὶ λεπίδας στιλβούσας, ὅθεν δὴ γανοειδὲς ὀνομάζεται τὸ γένος.

Are there any other creatures besides fishes found in the rocks?

Ἀρά γε παρὰ τοὺς ἰχθῦς ἄλλ' ἄττα εὑρίσκεται θρέμματα ἐν ταῖς πέτραις;

O yes! In the limestone rocks of England all sorts of monsters—winged lizards, crocodiles, all sorts of serpents, gigantic toads, mammoths, mastodons, and what not. I have seen them myself.

Καὶ μάλα γε· ἐν ταῖς πέτραις τῆς Ἀγγλίας ταῖς τιτανώδεσι παντοδαπὰ εὑρίσκεται θρέμματα, οἷον σαῦραι, κροκόδειλοι, δράκοντες πολύτροποι, φύσαλοί τινες γιγάντειοι, τὰ ὑπερμεγέθη μαμμώθια, μετὰ τῶν μαστοδόντων, καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα. Ἑώρᾱκα αὐτὸς τὰ τέρατα ταῦτα.

Where, I pray?

Ποῦ· ἀντιβολῶ σε.

In the Crystal Palace.

Ἐν τοῖς ὑαλίνοις βασιλείοις.

Oh! mere imitations.

Μιμήματα λέγεις.

Yes; but I have seen the real creatures also at Lyme Regis, at York, and in various parts of England.

Μιμήματα· οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' αὐτὰ ἔτυχον ἰδὼν τὰ θηρία, ἐν τῇ πόλει Λαιμρῆγις, ἐν Ἐβοράκῳ, καὶ ἄλλοθι κατὰ τὴν Ἀγγλίαν.

Do you mean to make a geological tour this summer?

Ἆρ' οὖν ἐν νῷ ἔχεις πορείαν πορεύεσθαι γεωλογικὴν, κατὰ τὸ ἐπιγιγνόμενον θέρος;

Certainly; with hammer in hand, from Gretna Green to John O'Groat's House, I will knock these strange monsters out of their coffins.

Παντάπᾱσι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ τὴν σφῦραν ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ, βαδίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ Γρετναλειμῶνος μέχρι πρὸς τὸ Ἰωάννου Γρώτου οἰκίδιον ἐκκρούσω τὰ παράδοξα ταῦτα θηρία ἐκ τῶν νεκροθηκῶν.

And when you return will you show me the booty?

Καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἔμοιγε δείξειας ἂν τὰ λάφυρα;

Of course; and give you part of it too—that is, provided you promise never again to talk against geology.

Ἀμέλει γοῦν, καὶ δωρήσομαι πρός· ἐπὶ[1] τοῖσδε ὥστε ὑποσχέσθαι σε μήποτε μηδαμῶς μηδὲν λέγειν, φαυλίζοντα τὴν Γεωλογικήν.

---

[1] ἐπί with dat. for conditions of a bargain.—J. 633, 3; F. 86; C. 83, obs. 10 b, 93*.

That I do; you have taught me how to find sermons in stones.	Κείσθω ταῦτα· καὶ γὰρ ἐδίδαξάς με καὶ ἐν τοῖς λίθοις εὑρεῖν λόγους.
And good in everything, I hope.—Farewell!	Καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν ἅπᾶσιν τὸ ἀγαθὸν, ὡς ἐλπίζω γε. Ἔρρωσο.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Agate—*ἀχάτης, -ου, ὁ.* Alkaline, ashes—*κονία, -ας, ἡ.* Arsenic, red—*σανδαράχη, -ης, ἡ.* Blood-stone—*αἱματίτης, -ου, ὁ.* Calamy white—*πομφόλυξ, -υγος, ἡ.* Copper, oxide of—*λεπὶς χαλκοῦ.* Carbonate of soda—*λίτρον, νίτρον, -ου, τό.* Litharge—*λιθάργυρος, -ου, ἡ.* Loadstone—*Ἡρακλεία λίθος, ἡ.* Orpiment—*ἀρσενικόν, -ου, τό.* Petrifaction—*ἀπολίθωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Pumice—*κίσηρις, -εως, ἡ.* Silex—*χάλιξ, -ικος, ὁ* and *ἡ.* Foliated sulphate of lime—*σεληνίτης λίθος.* Sulphurate of iron—*πυρίτης, -ου, ὁ.* Inlaid with precious stones—*λιθοκόλλητος.* A vein—*διαφυή, -ῆς, ἡ.*

DIALOGUE TWELFTH.

ON CHEMISTRY.	ΠΕΡΙ ΧΗΜΕΙΑΣ.
Well! I see you are just come from the Chemistry class; what did the Professor say?	Ἀλλὰ σύγε ἄρτι ἥκεις ἐκ τοῦ ἀκροατηρίου τῆς χημείας· Τί δὴ λέγων ἐτύγχανεν ὁ καθηγητης;
He said that chemistry was the most interesting of the sciences.	Τὴν χημείαν ἀπεφαίνετο παρ' ἅλλας ἐπιστήμας ἔχειν τὸ ἐπαγωγόν.
This is the old adage; all shopmen praise their own wares.	Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τῆς παροιμίας· ἕκαστος ἐγκωμιάζει τὰ ἐν αὑτοῦ καπηλείῳ κάπηλος.
Yes; no doubt he praised his subject that the students might take an interest in it; but I agree with him it is both interesting and useful.	Ἐπῄνει γάρ τοι περὶ οὗ ὁ λόγος ἦν αὐτῷ, ἵνα δὴ οἱ μαθηταὶ σπουδαίως περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα σπουδάζοιεν· καίτοι συγκατατίθεμαι αὐτῷ ἐπαγωγὸν φάσκοντι εἶναι τὴν ἐπιστήμην ταυτηνὶ καὶ χρησίμην.
Would it were also pleas-	Εἴθε καὶ ὡσαύτως εἴη τερπνή.

ant! but the smells are often hateful; and last year I was almost choked with chlorine gas, which my cousin Tom, dabbling in these matters, was preparing,—burning my finger also at the same time severely with phosphorus.

ἀλλὰ μὴν αἵ γε ὀσμαὶ βδελυκταί τινές εἰσιν· καὶ μὴν καὶ πέρυσι παρὰ μικρὸν ἀπεπνίγην τῇ τοῦ χλωρίου ἀτμίδι, ἣν παρακευάζων ἐτύγχανε Θωμασίδιον ὁ ἀνεψιός μου, τῶν τοιούτων δήπου ἀκροθιγῶς ἁπτόμενος, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῷ φωσφόρῳ τὸν δάκτυλον καυσάμενος ὀδυνηρῶς.

No doubt great care is necessary in performing experiments. I observed that whenever the Professor handled phosphorus he was particularly careful, and sometimes used a small pincers.

Ἀμέλει μεγίστην δεῖ ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι ὅσοι ἂν εἰς διάπειραν ἴωσι τῶν στοιχείων. Παρεφύλαττον ἐγὼ τὸν καθηγητὴν ὁσάκις τοῦ γε φωσφόρου πεῖραν λάβοι[1] πάντα διὰ ἀκρῖβοῦς πράττοντα εὐλαβείας, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐνίοτε ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ μικράν τινα ἔχοντα λαβίδα.

I understand chemistry is altogether a modern science.

Τὴν χημείαν φασὶ τῶν πάνυ νεοκτίστων ἐπιστημῶν εἶναι· οὐχ οὕτως;

Yes; Empedocles taught that there were four elements, where now chemists number about sixty simple bodies.

Οὕτως· ὁ γοῦν Ἐμπεδοκλῆς φορτικῶς που διισχυρίσατο τέτταρα εἶναι τὰ τῶν ὅλων στοιχεῖα, ὅπου γε τὰ νῦν οἱ τεχνικοὶ ὡς ἑξήκοντα ἐξαριθμοῦνται τὰ πρῶτα σωμάτια.

What were the elements of Empedocles?

Τὰ δὲ τέτταρα ταῦτα ποῖά τινα ἦν, τὰ τοῦ Ἐμπεδοκλέους;

What every one knows: air, fire, earth, and water,—which are all compounds.

Ἅπερ δὴ καὶ νήπιος ἂν φαίη, δηλαδὴ ὁ ἀήρ, τὸ πῦρ, ἡ γῆ, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ.

Is water not an element?

Ἐκεῖνο[2] λέγεις, ὡς οὐδὲ τοῦ ὕδατος στοιχείου ὄντος;

Certainly not; it is composed of one volume of oxygen and two of hydrogen,—a liquid made up of two gases.

Πῶς γάρ· εἴγε δὴ σύνθετόν ἐστι τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐκ ἑνὸς μὲν μεγέθους τοῦ ὀξυγόνου, δυεῖν δὲ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου, ὑγρὸν δήπου ἐκ δυεῖν συνεστηκὸς ἀέρων.

---

[1] A recurrent action, in past time, preceded by ὅτε, ὁσάκις, ὅς, ὅστις, etc. takes the opt.—J. 843; F. 188; C. 40, 1 b.

[2] ἐκεῖνο like *illud* in Latin, often used for τόδε or τάδε to emphasize what is immediately to be mentioned—J. 657; F. 101; C. 30, c.

But the air we breathe, I presume, is quite simple.

Ὁ δὲ ἀήρ που, ᾧ χρώμεθα ἀναπνέοντες, ἁπλοῦς ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.

By no means; the air is a mixture of four-fifths of a dull inert gas called nitrogen, and one-fifth of an active vital element called oxygen.

Οὐ δῆτα· σύνθετον γάρ τοι, ὁ ἀήρ, οἷα δή[1] συγκείμενος ἐκ τεττάρων μὲν πεμπτημορίων ἀργοῦ τινος καὶ νωθροῦ ἀέρος ᾧ τοὔνομα νιτρογόνον, ἑνὸς δὲ πεμπτημορίου στοιχείου μάλα δραστηρίου καὶ ζωτικοῦ, καλουμένου ὀξυγόνου.

You astonish me! What do your modern wise men make of fire?

Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀτὰρ περὶ τοῦ πυρὸς τί ποτε λέγετε ὑμεῖς, οἱ νῦν σοφισταί;

Fire is not matter; it is a motion. You may produce heat by simple friction, and elicit sparks by striking the pavement with your heel. The Professor said it was necessary for so much dull nitrogen to be in the air in order that the energetic oxygen might not burn us all up.

Τάδε λέγομεν, τό γε πῦρ οὐδὲν ἔχειν ὑλικόν, κίνησιν γὰρ εἶναι. Ἔστι μέντοι ἀποτελεῖν τὸ θερμὸν ψιλῇ τῇ τρίψει, καὶ δὴ καὶ σπινθῆρας ἐξέλκειν τῇ πτέρνῃ ἐκκρούοντα τοὺς πλάκας κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. Τῆς δὲ τοιαύτης κινήσεως αἴτιον γίγνεται τὸ ὀξυγόνον. Ἔφη τοίνυν ὁ καθηγητὴς ὡς ἀναγκαῖον εἴη ὄγκον νιτρογόνου τηλικοῦτον ἐνυπάρχειν τῷ ἀέρι, ἵνα δὴ μὴ καταφλεχθῇ τὸ τῶν ὅλων σύνταγμα διὰ τὸ λίαν ἐνεργητικὸν τοῦ ὀξυγόνου.

Oh, wonderful! I shall certainly join the chemistry class with you, in spite of the sulphuretted hydrogen and the other Tartarean exhalations.

Θαυμάσια λέγεις· βούλομαι, τῷ ὄντι, συμφιλοσοφεῖν σοι περὶ τὴν χημείαν, βίᾳ τῶν ἀποτροπαίων δυσωδιῶν, τῶν τε ἄλλων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου τοῦ ἀποτεθειωμένου.

You are wise. A man should not be too sensitive about smells, especially in Edinburgh. Come with me, and I will show you how to prepare oxygen from black oxide of

Σοφὸς σύγε ταῦτα λέγων· οὐ γὰρ δεῖ περὶ τὰς ὀσμὰς ὀξυπαθέστερον ἔχειν[2] ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν Ἐδιναπόλει. Τοιγαροῦν ἀκολουθήσας μοι ὄψει πῶς δεῖ ποιεῖν τὸ ὀξυγόνον ἐκ τοῦ μέλανος ὀξειδίου τοῦ μαγγανησίου·

---

[1] οἷα δή, like ἅτε δή; above, p. 29.

[2] ἔχειν, with an adverb, to be in any state or condition of mind or body, like διάκειμαι.—J. 528; C. 74, obs.

manganese; and then your eyes shall be dazzled with some brilliant combustion. I am a cunning old fox, and know how to handle both chlorine and oxygen.—Come along!

ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις[1] *ἐπτοημένος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς, ὑπερλάμπρας τινὰς τῶν πυριφλέκτων στοιχείων μαρμαρυγὰς θεώμενος, συνθαμβήσεις. Καὶ γὰρ ποικίλος ἐγὼ, ἔν γε τούτοις, ἀλώπηξ, καὶ οἷος μεταχειρίζεσθαι τό τε χλώριον καὶ τὸ φωσφόρον εὖ μάλα τεχνικῶς· Ἴωμεν.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Affinity—*συγγένεια, -ας, ἡ.* Alumina—*ἄργιλλος, ἡ.* Alum—*στυπτηρία, -ας, ἡ.* Carbon—*ἡ ἀνθρακικὴ ὕλη.* Carbonic acid—*ἀνθρακικὸν ὀξύ.* Condensation—*ἐπιπύκνωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Crucible—*χωνίον, -ου, τό.* Decoction—*ἀφέψημα, -ατος, τό.* Disengage *or* liberate—*ἐκλύειν.* Ductility—*ὁλκιμότης, -ητος, ἡ.* To distil—*ἀποσταλάζω.* To dissolve—*διαλύω.* Expansion—*ἔκτασις, -εως, ἡ.* Fixed—*ἔμμονος.* Glass vessel shaped like a gourd—*σικύα, -ας, ἡ.* Laughing gas—*πρωτοξείδιον τοῦ νιτρογόνου.* Malleability—*σφῦρηλατηρισμός, -οῦ, ὁ.* To melt—*τήκομαι.* Muriatic acid—*ὑδροχλωρικὸν ὀξύ.* Nitric acid—*νιτρικὸν ὀξύ.* Phosphate of lime—*φωσφορικὴ τίτανος.* Pneumatic trough—*χημικοπνευματικὴ συσκευή.* Precipitate—*καταβυθισμός.* Quartz—*χαλική, -ῆς, ἡ.* Receiver—*δοχεῖον, -ου, τό.* Sulphate of lime—*γύψος, -ου, ἡ.* Sediment—*ἴζημα, -ατος, τό.* To separate—*ἀποχωρίζω.* Smelting furnace—*χωνευτήριον, -ου, τό.* Soda—*νάτρον, -ου, τό.* Common salt—*ὑδροχλωρικὸν νάτρον.* Test—*δοκιμαστήριον.* Tube or pipe—*σωλήν, -ῆνος, ὁ.* To unite—*ἑνόω.* Volatile—*πτητικός.*

DIALOGUE THIRTEENTH.

RHETORIC AND BELLES LETTRES.	Η ΡΗΤΟΡΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ ΤΟ ΦΙΛΟΜΟΥΣΟΝ.
Good morrow, my dear fellow! what is that you are scribbling—poetry?	*χαῖρε ὦ θαυμάσιε· ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο γράφεις οὕτως ἐπίτροχως; ἦ που ποιήματα;*

[1] *ἐπί*, with the dative, expressive of something precedent which stands as a necessary foundation for what follows.—J. 634, 2; C. 83, obs. 10, b.

Yes; some verses to the moon.

Κομιδῆ μέν οὖν· στιχίδιά γε τινὰ πρὸς τὴν σελήνην.

When did you compose them?

Πηνίκα δὴ ἐποίησας τοὺς στίχους;

At twelve o'clock last night on the top of Arthur Seat.

Χθὲς, τῷ μεσονυκτίῳ, "ἀκροτάτῃ κορυφῇ θρόνου Ἀρτούροιο κάθίζων."

O folly, instead of lying quiet in your bed!

Ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας, δέον[1] γε ἐν τῷ κραββάτῳ ἠρεμεῖν.

I do not know; I am so disturbed in the daytime that I cannot write verses.

Οὐκ οἶδα· καὶ γὰρ καθ' ἡμέραν οὕτως διακόπτουσί με, ὥστε σχολάζειν ταῖς Μούσαις τῶν πάνυ ἀδυνάτων εἶναι.

But perhaps it were wiser not to write verses at all.

Ἴσως δὲ δὴ οὐ χεῖρον μηδένας ἀρχὴν[2] συρράψαι στίχους.

You might as well command the birds not to sing, or the springs not to run water. Not to write verses would be contrary to nature with me.

Δίκαιος[3] ἂν εἴης ὁμοίως ἀπαγορεύειν ταῖς ὄρνῖσι μὴ[4] ᾄδειν, ἢ ταῖς πηγαῖς μὴ διασκιρτᾶν ἐκ τῶν πετρῶν. Κομιδῆ παρὰ φύσιν ἔμοιγε ἂν εἴη τὸ μὴ συρράπτειν στίχους.

Well, you must not be astonished, if you do not find many readers.

Εἶεν· μὴ εὑρόντα γε ἀθρόους τοὺς ἀναγνώστας οὐδέν σε δεήσει ἐκπλαγῆναι.

I do not mean to publish; I write only to give musical utterance to my feelings.

Οὐ διανοοῦμαι ἐκφέρειν εἰς τὸ φῶς τὰ γεγραμμένα, τόδε μόνον θέλων ἐκφωνεῖν ἐρρύθμως τὰ κινοῦντα τὸν νοῦν.

Wise, wise! What kind of poetry do you like best?

Σοφῶς σύ γε. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοις ἄν, ποῖον εἶδος τῶν ποιημάτων μάλιστα ἀγαπᾷς;

The drama.

Τὰ δράματα.

You are not writing a drama to the Moon?

Ἦ που τυγχάνεις δρᾶμα τι συγκαττύων σεληνιακόν;

No; this is only a sonnet. But I am entitled to admire what I cannot

Οὐ δῆτα· τὸ γοῦν ποιημάτιον τυννοντονί ἐστι τῶν καλουμένων σονεττίων. Κύριος μέντοι εἰμὶ

---

[1] δέον, part. absol. *quum deberes*, and so ἐξόν, *quum liceret*.—J. 700; F. 245; C. 64, obs. 2, c.

[2] ἀρχήν, *omnino*, after a negative.—J. 580, 2; F. 67; C. 50, b*.

[3] δίκαιος, and other adjs. used personally in Greek, for an impersonal or adverbial form in English.—J. 677; F. 69; C. 22, b.

[4] μή after verbs of *forbidding*.—J. 749; F. 277; C. 48, obs. 4, b.

achieve. Shakespeare is my favourite poet.

θαυμάζειν ἅπερ οὐκ ἰσχύω κατορθῶσαι. Ὃν δὲ δὴ ὑπερβαλλόντως θαυμάζω ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ τῶν ποιητῶν λόχῳ ἐστὶν ὁ Σχακσπήρ.

Do you prefer him to Æschylus and the great ancients?

Ἆρ' οὖν προκρίνεις τὸν Ἄγγλον τοῦ Αἰσχύλου καὶ τῶν πάλαι ἐνδόξων τραγῳδῶν;

Every man of sense does.

Καὶ γὰρ πάντες προκρίνουσι, οἵ γε νοῦν ἔχοντες.

But do you not think that the Greek drama was one of the noblest public amusements?

Ἦ που ἔξαρνος εἶ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δράματα μὴ γενέσθαι τῶν μάλιστα γενναίων ἀγώνων δημοτικῶν;

On the contrary, as a popular recreation I maintain it is superior even to our drama, but not as a drama.

Μᾶλλον δὲ ἀποφαίνομαι διαρρήδην καὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς δρᾱμάτων κρείσσω γενέσθαι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, εἰς διαγωγὴν γε δημοτικήν, οὐ μέντοι γε ᾗ δράματα.

How am I to understand this?

Πῶς ταῦτα λέγεις;

The Greek tragedy is a composite, containing, as you are aware, four parts—poetry, religion, music, and dancing. No modern drama is so rich.

Καὶ γὰρ σύνθετόν τι τυγχάνει ὂν ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τραγῳδία, ἔχουσά γε, οἶσθα γάρ, τέσσαρα στοιχεῖα, τήν τε ποίησιν καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς θεούς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν ὄρχησιν, ἣν δὴ ποικιλίαν οὐδεμία οὐδαμοῦ προσποιεῖται τῶν γε νῦν τραγωδιῶν.

Religion, for one, is altogether excluded from the modern tragedy.

Τά γε περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς τραγῳδία καθ' ἅπαντά εἰσι χωριστά.

From Protestant tragedies certainly.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, περί γε τῆς τραγῳδίας τῆς ἐν τοῖς τῶν Διαμαρτυρομένων τόποις.

This seems a strange divorce.

Παράδοξόν τι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ὁ χωρισμὸς οὗτοσί.

Strange indeed; but there are reasons for it, which, however, you will not understand, unless you look a little into the history of the old mysteries.

Ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν· οὐ μὴν ἀναίτιόν γε τὸ πρᾶγμα· τὰς δὲ αἰτίας ὁποῖαι τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι οὐκ ἔστι διαγνῶναι τοὺς μὴ παρακύψαντας εἰς τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν μυστηρίων ἱστορίαν.

Do you mean the Eleusinian mysteries?

Ἦ που λέγεις τὰ μυστήρια τὰ ἐν Ἐλευσῖνι;

What nonsense you talk! I mean the old ecclesiastical dramas called miracle-plays and mysteries.

Φλυᾱρεῖς ἔχων·[1] τὰ παλαιὰ λέγω δρᾱ́ματα τὰ ἐκκλησιαστικά, τὰ θαύματα προσαγορευόμενα καὶ μυστήρια.

There are no such plays now?

Τῶν τοιούτων δραμάτων οὐχ εὑρίσκεται, τὰ νῦν γε, οὐδένα· οὐχ οὕτως;

Perhaps in Italy and Spain some echoes of them may be found; besides, there is a famous exhibition of a sacred drama every ten years at Ammergau, in Bavaria.

Ἐν τῇ γε Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ τῇ Ἰβηρίᾳ ἴσως ἀντηχήσεις τινὲς αὐτῶν περιπλανῶνται· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις διδάσκουσιν ἱερόν τι δρᾶμα ἅνα δέκα ἔτη οἱ χωρῖται οἱ ἐν Ἀμμεργαβίᾳ τῶν Βαβαρῶν.

When did they cease to be common?

Πηνίκα δὴ ἐπαύσατο διδαχθέντα τὰ δρᾱ́ματα ταῦτα;

The Reformation put a stop to them.

Ἔπαυσεν αὐτὰ ἡ μεταρρύθμισις τῆς θρησκείας, ἡ κατὰ Γερμανίαν.

Why?

Πῶς ταῦτα ἐγένετο;

That is a difficult question. Some religious people in Scotland object to the theatre altogether.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀπορίας ἔχει τάδε οὐκ ὀλίγας. Καὶ γὰρ τῶν ἐνθάδε εὐσεβῶν ἔστιν οἳ συντόνως ἐνίστανται ὡς μὴ δεῖ ἀρχὴν γενέσθαι τὰ θέᾱτρα.

Why?

Τί παθόντες;

Well, there are various tastes; some people object to wine, some to dancing, some to organs. The Jews had no drama: the Presbyterians denounce what they have. But I have no time to answer all your questions, I hear the bell sounding, I must hurry to College.

Ἄλλοι ἄλλαις ἄλλοτε ἥδονται ἡδοναῖς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τὸν οἶνον, οἱ δὲ τὴν ὄρχησιν ἀπογιγνώσκουσιν, οἱ δὲ τὰ ὄργανα τὰ μουσικά. Καὶ μὴν καὶ οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ὅλως οὐκ εἶχον τὴν τραγῳδίαν· οἱ δε Πρεσβυτεριανοὶ ἣν ἔχουσι διαβάλλουσιν. Ἀτὰρ οὐ σχολάζω, τὰ νῦν γε, ἀποκρίνασθαι πρὸς ὅσα ἂν προφέροις ἐρωτήματα· ἀκούω γὰρ ἠχοῦντος τοῦ κώδωνος, καὶ ἀνάγκη ἐπείγεσθαι εἰς τὸ Πανεπιστήμιον.

Go then; and take your moon-sonnet with you.

Ἴθι δή, τὸ σονέττιον τὸ σεληνιακὸν προσλαβών.

Yes; I mean to give it in

Προσλήψομαι γὰρ· διανοοῦμαι

[1] Superfluous use of ἔχω.—J. 698; F. 244; C. 34, a.

to the Professor, who has offered a prize for the best sonnet.

ἐγχειρίσαι αὐτὸ τῷ καθηγητῇ ὃς δὴ ἆθλον προύθηκε τῷ περὶ τὸ σονέττιον ἀριστεύσαντι.

I hope you may get it. A night spent on Arthur's Seat under the cold sky deserves to be rewarded.

Εὔχομαί σοι γενέσθαι τὰ ἀριστεῖα· εἴπερ ἀξιώτατοί γε στεφανωθῆναι οἱ κατὰ τὸ μεσονύκτιον ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀρτούρου ἕδρας αἰθριάσαντες.

None of your jeering! I shall never repent my pious service paid to the chaste midnight huntress while you were snoring in your sheets, and your soul juggled by those unreasoned phantasms which men call dreams.

Σὺ δὲ δὴ μή τώθαζε· ἔμοιγε οὐ μεταμελήσειεν ἄν ποτε τῆς εὐσεβοῦς θεραπείας, τῆς πρὸς τὴν ἁγνὴν τῆς μεσονυκτίας ὥρας κυνηγέτιδα, καθ᾽ ὃν χρόνον σὺ δὴ ἔκειστο ῥέγκων ἐν τοῖς στρώμασι, τὴν ψῦχὴν ἔχων μεμαγγανευμένην ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλόγων φασμάτων, οὓς οἱ ἄνθρωποι καλοῦσιν ὀνείρους.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Accuracy—*ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ.* The argument—*ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ.* To appear before the public—*παριέναι εἰς τὰ πλήθη.* An author—*συγγραφεύς, -εως, ὁ.* Composition—*σύνθεσις, σύνταξις, -εως, ἡ.* Conciseness—*τὸ σύντομον.* Dignity—*σεμνότης, -ητος, ἡ.* Edition—*ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ.* Eloquence—*ἡ περὶ τοὺς λόγους δεινότης.* Emendation—*διόρθωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Exhibition of literary talent—*ἐπίδειξις, -εως, ἡ.* A fancy or notion—*νόημα, -ατος, τό.* Fluency—*εὔροια, -ας, ἡ.* A florid writer—*λογοδαίδαλος.* Literary man—*φιλόλογος, -ου, ὁ.* Literary man superficial—*σοφιστής, -ου, ὁ.* Manuscript—*χειρόγραφον, -ου, τό.* Neatness—*κομψότης, -ητος, ἡ.* Proof—*τεκμήριον, -ου, τό.* Propriety—*τὸ πρέπον, -οντος.* A recension of the text—*διασκευή, -ῆς, ἡ.* Simile—*εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ.* Sketch—*ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Style—*χαρακτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ.* Subject of discourse—*τὸ ὑποκείμενον, -ου.* Taste—*φιλοκαλία, -ας, ἡ.* Turgidity—*ὄγκος, -ου, ὁ.* Weight—*τὸ ἐμβριθές, -οῦς.* Wit—*εὐτραπελία, -ας, ἡ.* Coarse wit, buffoonery—*βωμολοχία, -ας, ἡ.*

DIALOGUE FOURTEENTH.

ON ARITHMETIC AND MATHEMATICS.

Will you never be done bending over these circles and triangles, and wasting your brain on the barren relations of space and time?

My dear Sir, you talk of what you do not understand. Mathematics is, next to poetry, the purest element in which the soul delights to move.

What figure is this you were looking at so intently, and puzzling about?

You are an ignoramus. I am not puzzling, only enjoying the beautiful demonstration of the famous forty-seventh proposition of the First Book of Euclid.

Read the proposition.

In every right-angled triangle the square of the side subtending the right angle is equal to the squares of the two sides containing the right angle.

Hold! hold! I already

Η ΑΡΙΘΜΗΤΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ Η ΜΑΘΗΣΙΣ.

Ἀλλὰ σύγε οὐκ ἂν παύσαιό ποτε ἐγκύπτων τοῖς κύκλοις τουτοισί καὶ τριγώνοις, κατατρύχων τὸν ἐγκέφαλον περὶ τοὺς ἀπείρους τόπους, τὸ κενὸν καὶ τὸν χρόνον;

Λαλεῖς, ὦ θαυμάσιε, περὶ ὧν οὐδὲν συνῆκας. Μετά γε τὴν ποίησιν οὐκ ἂν εὕροι τις καθαρώτερόν τι τῆς μαθήσεως, ἐν ᾧ πέφυκε[1] κινεῖσθαι ἡ ψυχή.

Ποῖόν τι τὸ σχῆμα τουτί εἰς ὃ ἀτενίζων ἠπόρεις;

Ἀμαθής τις[2] εἶ. ἐγὼ οὐδὲν ἀπορῶ, μᾶλλον δὲ ἑστιῶμαι τῆς κομψῆς ἀποδείξεως τῆς περιβοήτου προτάσεως, τῆς ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ τοῦ Εὐκλείδου βίβλῳ.

Ἀναγνοίης ἂν τὴν πρότασιν.

Ἐν τοῖς ὀρθογωνίοις τριγώνοις τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς τὴν ὀρθὴν γωνίαν ὑποτεινούσης πλευρᾶς τετράγωνον ἴσον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν τὴν ὀρθὴν γωνίαν περιεχουσῶν πλευρῶν τετραγώνοις.

Ἔχε δή αὐτοῦ· ἤδη γὰρ ἄνω καὶ

---

[1] πέφυκα, to have a natural genius for doing anything.—J. 668.

[2] Idiomatic use of τις.—J. 659, 4; C. 28, a.

feel quite confused. But why do you call this proposition famous?

κάτω ἕλκεις μοι τὰ διανοήματα. Ταύτην δὲ δὴ τὴν πρότασιν διὰ τί εἶπες περιβόητον;

Because they say Pythagoras first found out the demonstration.

Διότι τὸν Πυθαγόραν φασὶ πρῶτον τὴν ἀπόδειξιν ἐξευρεῖν.

Do you believe that?

Μῶν σὺ ταῦτα πιστεύεις;

Why not? The Samian was unquestionably a great mathematician, and taught that the first principle of all things is number.

Πιστεύω δῆτα· καὶ γὰρ ἦν ὁ Σάμιος ὡς ἀληθῶς δεινὸς περὶ τὴν μάθησιν, διδάσκων γε τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν εἶναι τὸν ἀριθμόν.

What could he mean by that? I hate arithmetic; and, to confess the truth, am constantly confounding addition and subtraction in my calculations.

Ταῦτα δὲ τί βουλόμενος ἀπεφήνατο; Μῖσῶ τὴν ἀριθμητικήν· καὶ, ἵνα λέγω τὰ ἀληθῆ,[1] λογιζόμενος ἀεὶ λανθάνω οὐ διακρῖνων τήν τε ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ τὴν προσθήκην.

I am sorry for you; for here you plainly confess that you have a weak brain, and claim near relationship with certain savage tribes who cannot count above twenty.

Ἐλυπήθην ἀκούων· ταῦτα γὰρ λέγων δῆλος εἶ ὁμολογούμενος πάνυ μαλακῇ χρῆσθαι τῇ διανοίᾳ, ὥστε δικαίως ἀποδέξασθαι ἀγρίων τινῶν φύλων τὴν συγγένειαν, τῶν μὴ δυναμένων πεμπάζειν ὑπὲρ τοὺς εἴκοσι.

Well; don't bother me about figures: at the same time, I should be very glad to hear what Pythagoras meant by making number the first principle.

Εἶεν· ἐμὲ δὲ μὴ κόπτε τοῖς ἀριθμοῖς· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ὅ γε Πυθαγόρας τί ποτε ἐβούλετο θεὶς ἀρχὴν τὸν ἀριθμὸν μάλα ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.

He meant, what any man of sense may see, that all things in the world are measured and calculated.

Ἐκεῖνο γοῦν ἐβούλετο, τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσιν δῆλον, τὸ ἅπανθ' ὅσα ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἀριθμοῖς τισι καὶ μέτροις ῥυθμίζεσθαι.

Is there any calculation in the clouds?

Μῶν ῥυθμός τις ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς νεφέλαις;

Yes; every drop of water, as the chemists will tell you, is composed of cer-

Καὶ μάλα γε· σταγὼν γὰρ ὕδατος πολλοστή, ὡς διδάσκουσιν οἱ χημικοὶ, σύγκειται ἐξ ὡρισ-

[1] As in Latin *ut vera dicam;* but the infin. also, with ὡς is used in Greek.—J. 893, d.

tain fixed measures of two gases, oxygen and hydrogen; and, in fact, the whole of chemistry is nicely quantitative, and depends on arithmetic.

μένων τινῶν μέτρων δυεῖν ἀέρων, δηλαδὴ τοῦ ὀξυγόνου καὶ τοῦ ὑδρογόνου· ὅλως δὲ δὴ σύμπᾶσα ἡ χημικὴ κατὰ τὸ πόσον ὁρίζεται ἀκρῖβῶς, καὶ ἐξήρτηται τῆς ἀριθμητικῆς.

And must I then be an arithmetician in order to study chemistry?

Εἶτα, νὴ Δία, καὶ ἐμὲ μέλλοντα μελετᾶν τὰ χημικὰ δεῖ πάντως διαπονεῖσθαι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ἀριθμούς;

Of course. Time and Space, which you call empty relations, are no doubt empty in themselves, but, like bottles, can easily be filled with good wine. Nothing exists which is not contained by these universal forms.

Κομιδῆ μὲν οὖν· ὁ γὰρ δὴ χρόνος καὶ οἱ ὡρισμένοι τόποι οὓς κενοὺς λέγεις, καθ' αὑτοὺς τῷ ὄντι διάκενοί εἰσιν, ῥᾳδίως δέ, καθάπερ οἱ ἀσκοί, οὐ πολλῷ πόνῳ ἀγαθοῦ οἴνου ἂν ἐκπληρωθεῖεν. Ὅλως δὴ ἐν τῇ τῶν ὅλων συστάσει ὑπάρχει οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐχ ὁρίζουσιν ὁ τε χρόνος καὶ οἱ τόποι.

What do you say to Mind?

Εἶτα, περὶ τοῦ νοῦ τί ποτε λέγεις;

Well, I grant that thoughts cannot be measured by inches; but mind can act only through space and time.

Ἐκεῖνο δὴ συγχωρῶ, μὴ δύνασθαι μετρηθῆναι τὰς διανοίας δακτύλων γε λογισμῷ· δὺ μὴν ἀλλὰ ὅ γε νοῦς οὐχ οἷός τε ἐστὶν ἐνεργεῖν χωρὶς τοῦ ποῦ καὶ τοῦ πότε.

Then you mean to say that unless I study mathematics and arithmetic I must be a fool?

Τοιγάρτοι ὡς ἐμοῦ ἠλιθίου ἀποβησομένου, μὴ σπουδάσαντος[1] περὶ τήν τε μάθησιν καὶ τοὺς ἀριθμούς, οὕτως ἔχεις τὴν γνώμην;

I say that without those universal measures men cannot attain to accuracy in science. You may float about with our good friends the Germans in a region of misty metaphysics.

Ἐκεῖνο δήπου ἀποφαίνομαι, ἄνευ τῶν μέτρων τούτων τῶν πάντα περιεχόντων οὐχ οἵους τε εἶναι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐξακριβοῦν ὁποιανδήποτε ἐπιστήμην. Πάρεστι δήπουθεν μετὰ τῶν χρηστῶν Γερμανῶν ἐν μεταφυσικοῖς τισι κενώμασιν ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα μετεωρίζεσθαι.

Don't speak against meta-

Σὺ δὲ μὴ κακολόγει τὰ μετα-

[1] μὴ, with aor. part. = *nisi*, with perf. subj.—J. 646, 2; F. 276; C. 48, 1.

physics; that is a vulgar habitude of the English mind.

φυσικά· βαναυσικὴ γὰρ ἕξις αὕτη τῆς τῶν Ἀγγλων διανοίας.

Then don't speak you against mathematics. The next time I see you I hope to find you not ignorant of the difference between $9+2$ and $9-2$, and perhaps even advanced to the comprehension of the great mystery of $(a+b)^2=a^2+b^2+{}^2ab$.

Καὶ σὺ ὡσαύτως μὴ κακολόγει τὴν μάθησιν. Ἀτὰρ ὕστερον περιτυχών σοι ἐλπίζω οὐ πάνυ ἄπειρον εὑρήσειν σε τοῦ πῶς διαφέρει τὰ $9+2$ καὶ τὰ $9-2$, καὶ μὴν καὶ ἴσως εἰς τοσοῦτον προαχθέντα σοφίας ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ μυστικὸν τόδε $(a+\beta)^2=a^2+\beta^2+2a\beta$.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Angle—*γωνία, -ας, ἡ.* Circumference—*περιφέρεια, -ας, ἡ.* Circle—*κύκλος, -ου, ὁ.* A complement—*παραπλήρωμα, -ατος, τό.* Distance or interval—*διάστημα, -ατος, τό.* Figure—*σχῆμα, -ατος, τό.* Line—*γραμμή, -ης, ἡ.* Magnitude—*μέγεθος, -ους, τό.* A perpendicular—*κάθετος, -ου, ἡ.* A plane—*ἐπίπεδον, -ου, τό.* A point—*σημεῖον, -ου, τό.* A ratio—*λόγος, -ου, ὁ.* Segment—*τμῆμα, -ατος, τό.* A straight line—*εὐθεῖα, -ας, ἡ.* A surface—*ἐπιφάνεια, -ας, ἡ.* A triangle—*τρίγωνον, -ου, τό.*

DIALOGUE FIFTEENTH.

LOGIC AND METAPHYSICS.

Well, my good friend, in what net are you entangling yourself now? You never seem happy unless when you have lost your way in the clouds or in a bog.

If I had been a German, I might have lost my way

Η ΔΙΑΛΕΚΤΙΚΗ ΚΑΙ ΤΑ ΜΕΤΑΦΥΣΙΚΑ.

Λέγοις ἄν, ἀντιβολῶ σε, ὦ δαιμόνιε, ποίῳ τινὶ δικτύῳ νῦν δὴ τυγχάνεις ἐμπλακείς; Καὶ γὰρ οὐδέποτε ἔμφασιν ἔχεις εὐδαιμονοῦντος, εἰ μὴ παρεκτραπείς γε εἰς τὸ νεφελῶδες, ἢ τὸ τελματῶδες.

Ἐγώ, εἰ Γερμᾶνὸς ἔφυν, εἰκότως ἂν εἰς ὑπερνεφέλους τόπους

in the clouds, but being as I am, a hard-faced utilitarian Scot, there is no great risk of any such transcendental extravagation.

Of course that is a book on metaphysics over which you are poring. Let me see. Oh, Hegel!

Yes, Hegel; and a very sensible fellow he is too.

You pretend to understand him?

In this book I have found nothing incomprehensible. The account that he gives of the Sophists hits the golden mean between the Whig utilitarian Grote and the old Oxonian Tories, who loved to run down everything Athenian that was the natural outgrowth of democracy.

You say this, who are a plain practical Scot! Who would have thought to find you ballooning about with those transcendental Germans?

I tell you I have plenty of ballast.

But tell me this rather—what use can there possibly be in metaphysics?

Man is a thinking animal.

I can think without help from Kant or Hegel.

μετεωρισθεὶς ἐξετράπην· νῦν δὲ, Καληδόνιος ὢν ἀνὴρ, σκληρομέτωπός τις διηνεκῶς τὰ ὠφέλιμα διώκων, οὐδὲν κινδυνεύω ταῖς τοιαύταις ὑπερανθρώποις ἐκτοπισθῆναι φοραῖς.

Βίβλος μέντοι μεταφυσικὴ αὕτη ἐστίν εἰς ἣν ἐγκύπτεις· φέρ ἴδω· ἔα, ἔα, τὸν Ἡγήλιον.

Αὐτὸν τὸν Ἡγήλιον· καὶ, εἴ τις ἄλλος τῶν νῦν φιλοσοφούντων, μάλα συνετὸν ἄνδρα.

Εἶτα σύγε προσποιεῖ ἐπίστασθαι τὰ αὐτῷ δεδογματισμένα;

Ἐν ταύτῃ γε τῇ βίβλῳ εἰς οὐδέν πω προσέπταισα ἀκατάληπτον. Ἃ γοῦν περὶ τῶν σοφιστῶν λέγει δοκεῖ εὐστοχεῖν ἀκρῖβῶς τοῦ μέσου τῶν δυεῖν ἄκρων, δηλαδὴ τοῦ δημοτικοῦ Γρώτου τοῦ τὰ ὠφέλιμα ὑμνοῦντος, καὶ τῶν ἐν Ὀξονίῳ τὰ τῶν δυνατῶν φρονούντων, τῶν Κρονικῶν, οἳ δὴ ἐφίλουν ἀεὶ κατατρέχειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὅσα κατὰ φύσιν ἐκ τοῦ δήμου ἐξέβλαστεν.

Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις, ὁ αὐθέκαστος καὶ σφόδρα ἀληθευτικὸς Καληδόνιος. Τίνι δὴ ἐπῆλθεν ἂν περιπτεσεῖν σοι ἀεροβατοῦντι μετὰ τούτων τῶν ὑπερκοσμίων Γερμανῶν.

Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ διισχυρίζομαι ἱκανόν ἔχειν τὸ ἔρμα.

Τοῦτο δὲ εἰπὲ μᾶλλον, τί ποτ' ἂν ἔχοι ὄφελος τὰ μεταφυσικά;

Ἔστι δὴ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ζῶον διανοητικόν.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔγωγε, βουλόμενος περί τινος φροντίζειν, οὐδὲν ἐνδεής εἰμι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ τε Καντίου καὶ τοῦ Ἡγηλίου βοηθείας.

So you can dance without the dancing-master, but you will dance better with him.

Ὡσαύτως δήπου ἄνευ μὲν ὀρχηστοδιδασκάλου ὀρχήσαιτο ἄν τις, τεχνικώτερον δὲ χρώμενος αὐτῷ.

Have you read Aristotle's Metaphysics?

Ἀνέγνως τὴν τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους πραγματείαν, τὴν περὶ τῶν μετὰ τὰ φυσικά;

Yes; a little: but it is a very tough book.

Καὶ γὰρ ἐγευσάμην πως· ἔστι δὲ χαλεπωτέρα.

Is it true that Aristotle was an atheist?

Οὐκοῦν ἀληθῆ λέγουσι, λέγοντες ἄθεον εἶναι τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην;

Quite the contrary; in his doctrine of the four causes he excludes the possibility of atheism.

Ἐξ ἐναντίας· εἴγε δὴ ἐξηγούμενος περὶ τῶν αἰτιῶν τῶν τεττάρων ἀδύνατον ἀποφαίνεται μὴ οὐ[1] θεῖναι τὸ θεῖον.

What are the four causes?

Τὰς δὲ ποίας λέγεις αἰτίας;

Well, let us take the example of a sculptor; the first cause is the mind of the sculptor, and his determination to make a statue. This Aristotle calls the beginning of motion. The second cause is in the purpose for which the work is made, as to be placed in some public street. This he calls the cause *on account of which*. The third is the matter out of which anything is made, as the statue out of marble; and the fourth cause is the idea of the thing itself which the sculptor is going to make. This Aristotle called the τὶ ἦν εἶναι, which the mediæval metaphysicians translated *quidditas*, what we

Ἐπὶ ἀγαλματοποιοῦ[2] μάλιστά τις ἂν ἴδοι ταῦτα. Ἡ μὲν οὖν πρώτη αἰτία ὁ νοῦς ὑπάρχει ὁ τοῦ δημιουργοῦ, καὶ ἡ αὐτόθεν προαίρεσις τοῦ ποιεῖν ἄγαλμα, ἣν δὴ αἰτίαν προσαγορεύει ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τὴν τῆς κινήσεως ἀρχήν. Ἐφεξῆς λέγει τὸν σκοπὸν οὗ τυχεῖν βούλεται ὁ δημιουργός, τελεσθέντος τοῦ ἔργου, οἷον τὸ ἱδρυνθῆναι τὸ ἔργον ἐν πλατείᾳ τινὶ ὅπου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περίβλεπτον ἂν εἴη· ταύτην δὴ τὴν αἰτίαν καλεῖ τὸ οὗ ἕνεκα. Ἡ δ' αὖ τρίτη αἰτία ἐστὶν ἡ ὕλη ἐξ ἧς πεποίηται τὸ ἔργον, ὡς ἐκ λίθου λευκοῦ τὸ ἄγαλμα. Τετάρτην δὲ δὴ τίθησιν αἰτίαν τὴν τοῦ πράγματος ἔννοιαν, ἤτοι εἶδος, οἷον ἢ θεοῦ τινὸς ἢ στρατηγοῦ ὃ βούλεται πλάττειν ὁ δημιουργός· ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ αἰτίᾳ προσέθηκεν ὁ φιλόσοφος τοὔνομα τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι, Ῥωμαιστὶ *quidditas*, μεταφρασ-

[1] μὴ οὐ before infinitive, after certain words implying a negation.—J. 750; F. 293; C. 48, 4, c.

[2] ἐπί with gen. *in the case of*.—J. 633; C. 83, 10, a.

might call the *whatness* of the thing, or that which makes it what it is, as distinguished from other things.

θὲν ὑπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὸν μεσαιῶνα προσκειμένων τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους σοφίᾳ· ἴσως δὲ καὶ οἱ καθ' ἡμᾶς λέγοιεν ἂν the whatness of the thing, δηλαδὴ τὸ τὸν τύπον ὁρίζον τοῦ εἴδους ᾗ γε τῶν ἄλλων εἰδῶν διαφέρει.

All very fine; but what has this to do with the theism of Aristotle?

Κομψὰ ταῦτα· τεκμήριον δὲ δὴ τί ἔχει τοῦ νομίζειν θεοὺς τὸν Σταγειρίτην;

Who would have thought that you would not see that the four causes are all contained in the one eternal and infinitely wise energy which we call God?

Τίς ἂν ᾠήθη οὐχ ὁρᾶν σε τὰς αἰτίας ταύτας συμπάσας ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ἀνάγειν εἰς μίαν πηγὴν, δηλαδὴ τὴν ἐνεργοῦσαν δυναμιν, τὴν ἀίδιον καὶ ἀπέραντον καὶ πάνσοφον, ἣν καλεῖ ἕκαστος τὸν Θεόν;

Indeed! so metaphysics is just another name for theology?

Εἶτα ταυτὰ εἶναι τῇ θεολογίᾳ τὰ μεταφυσικά· οὕτως λέγεις;

Just so; and every man who believes in the doctrine of causes must be a theologian, and must be a metaphysician.

Οὕτως· καὶ μὴν καὶ ἀνάγκη ἅπαντας, ὅσοι τὰς τέσσαρας αἰτίας ἀποδέχονται, θεολόγους τε χρηματίζειν, καὶ μεταφυσικούς.

What do you say to Logic?

Περὶ δὲ τῆς Λογικῆς τίνα δὴ ἔχεις γνώμην;

Logic dissects and lays bare the laws of thought, and is useful, like any other dissection.

Ἀνατέμνει μὲν οὖν ἡ Λογικὴ καὶ ἀπογυμνοῖ τὰ περὶ τὰ διανοήματα, ὄφελος δὲ ἔχει οἷον ἄλλη ὁποιαδήποτε ἀνατομή;

But is it necessary for the discovery of truth?

Ἐκεῖνο μέντοι ἐρωτῶ· μῶν ἀναγκαία ἐστὶν αὕτη ἡ τέχνη πρὸς τὸ ἐξευρεῖν τὰ ἀληθῆ;

Not absolutely; it is extremely useful however for the exposure of fallacies, besides being, like mathematics, a necessary and purely intellectual science.

Οὐχ ἁπλῶς· ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰς τὸν τῶν παραλογισμῶν ἔλεγχον ῥοπὴν ἔχει μεγίστην· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, καθάπερ ἡ μάθησις, διανοίᾳ χρῆται καθαρᾷ μηδὲν ἐνδεὴς οὖσα τῶν ἐκτὸς.

I once imagined that nothing could ever have induced me to open a book on Logic; but what

ὨΙήθην πάλαι ἐγὼ οὐδὲν, οὐδέποτε ἰσχῦσαι ἂν πεῖσαί με βίβλον ἀναγνῶναι περὶ τῆς λογικῆς· τὰ δὲ νῦν ὑπό σου λεχθέντα ὀλίγου

you say almost makes me change my mind.	*δεῖν διαπράττεται ὅπως μεταγνώσομαι.*
Change your mind by all means. The man who never changes his mind is either a god or a fool.	*Μετάγνωθι δὴ· ὁ γὰρ μηδὲν μηδέποτε μεταγνοὺς ἤτοι μωρός ἐστιν ἢ θεός.*

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Actuality—*ἐντελέχεια, -ας, ἡ.* Acquired—*ἐπίκτητος.* Conception—*ὑπόληψις, -εως, ἡ.* Experience—*ἐμπειρία, -ας, ἡ.* Element—*στοιχεῖον, -ου, τό.* External objects—*τὰ ἐν τῇ αἰσθήσει.* Effects or results—*τὰ ἀποβαίνοντα.* A final end—*τέλος, -ους, τό.* General principles—*ἡ καθόλου ἐπιστήμη.* The infinite—*τὸ ἀπέραντον.* Innate—*ἔμφυτος.* An idea—*ἔννοια, -ας, ἡ.* A Platonic idea—*εἶδος, -ους, τό.* Particulars comprehended under a general—*τὰ ὑποκείμενα.* Means to an end—*τὰ πρὸς τὸ τέλος.* Potentiality—*δύναμις.* The sentiments and emotions—*τὸ παθητικόν.* Relation—*τὸ πρὸς τί.* Sensation—*αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ.* The subject—*τὸ ὑποκείμενον.* The self-identical—*τὸ ἀεὶ κατὰ ταυτὸ ὄν.* Absolute being—*τὸ ὄντως ὄν.* The accidental—*τὸ συμβεβηκός.* An affection of substance—*πάθος, -ους, τό.* The possible—*τὸ ἐνδεχόμενον.* A first principle—*ἀρχή.*

DIALOGUE SIXTEENTH.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.	Η ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΝ ΑΡΕΤΗΝ ΣΟΦΙΑ.
What book is that you are reading?	*Τίνα ποτὲ βίβλον ἀναγιγνώσκεις;*
Aristotle's Ethics.	*Τὰ τοῦ Ἀριστοτέλους ἠθικά.*
Oh, vile!	*Ἀπέπτυσα.*
What do you call vile?	*Τί τοῦτο ἀπέπτυσας;*
Aristotle.	*Τὸν δὴ Ἀριστοτέλην.*
Why?	*Τί παθών;*
Because he is a crabbed and thorny old fellow,	*Διότι χάλεπός τις ἐστὶν καὶ ἀκανθώδης, οὗ δὴ τὴν ὁμιλίαν*

with whom I will have nothing to do. I do not care to eat briers.

πάντως ἀπέγνωκα. Οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν ἐστιῴμην τῶν βάτων.

I grant he is not without thorns; but as he himself said of Virtue, Though his roots are bitter his fruit is sweet.

Συγχωρῶ ταῦτα· ἀλλ' ὅμως, καθάπερ αὐτὸς ἔλεγε περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς, πικρὰς μὲν ἔχει τὰς ῥίζας, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς.

I prefer the blooming garden of Plato, full of flowers and fragrance.

Αἱρετώτερος ἔμοιγε ὁ τοῦ Πλάτωνος κῆπος ὁ θαλερὸς, ἀνθέων ὑπέρπλεως καὶ ὀσμῆς.

No person denies that Plato is magnificent; but Aristotle perhaps is a more solid architect and a more substantial writer. At least I for one should think it a disgrace that the Ethics of Aristotle were not read in the University.

Οὐδεὶς ἂν ἐξαρνοῖτο μὴ οὐκ εἶναι μεγαλοπρεπῆ τὸν Πλάτωνα· ὁ μέντοι Ἀριστοτέλης ἀρχιτέκτων πού ἐστι μᾶλλον εὐπαγὴς, καὶ συγγραφεὺς γονιμώτερος. Ἐπονείδιστον ἔγωγε ἂν ἡγοίμην μὴ οὐκ ἀναγιγνώσκεσθαι τὰ ἠθικὰ ἐν τῷ πανεπιστημίῳ.

Well, for certain hard heads—Aberdonians, and such like,—he may be better adapted than Plato, whom Cicero, not without reason, calls the god of the philosophers.

Εἶεν· ἴσως γε δὴ σκληροκεφάλοις τισὶ—τοῖς Ἀβερδωνίαθεν καὶ ὅσοι τοιοῦτοι—ἁρμόζοι ἂν μᾶλλον ὁ Σταγειρίτης ἢ ὁ Πλάτων, ὃν δὴ ὁ Κικέρων θεόν τινα ἐν τοῖς φιλοσόφοις δικαίως προσαγορεύει.

Sense is good for all, not for Aberdonians only. Aristotle is the perfection of sense.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν τό γε νοῦν ἔχειν πᾶσιν ὠφέλιμόν, οὐ τοῖς ἐξ Ἀβερδωνίας μόνοις· τῶν δὲ δὴ λίαν νοῦν ἐχόντων ἀναμφισβητήτως κορυφαῖος τυγχάνει ὢν ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης.

A great virtue for common people!

Τοῦτο τὸ νουνεχὲς, ὅπερ ὑμνοῦσιν οἱ πολλοί, καλὴ δήπουθεν ἀρετή ἐστιν τοῖς τυχοῦσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

A necessary virtue for all people, and an uncommon virtue sometimes with men of genius.

Ἀναγκαία δὴ ἀρετὴ ἅλλοις τε σύμπᾶσι, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ τῇ εὐφυίᾳ σεμνυνομένοις.

What is Aristotle's definition of Virtue.

Ὅρον δὲ δὴ τίνα τίθησιν ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς ἀρετῆς;

Hear:—By the excellence

Ἄκουε· Ἀρετὴν λέγομεν ἀνθρω-

or virtue of man we mean that which belongs to the soul, and not to the body, and happiness we say consists in the energizing of the soul.

πίνην οὐ τὴν τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς· εὐδαιμονίαν δὲ ψυχῆς ἐνέργειαν λέγομεν.

That sounds very grand.

Σεμνὸν δήπου ἠχεῖ ταῦτα.

Very true also, if you will consider.

Καὶ ἀληθές γε ὑπερφυῶς, εἰ βούλει σκοπεῖν.

Can you prove that he is right in saying 'that Virtue lies in the mean between two extremes?

Ἔχοις ἂν ἀποφαίνειν ὀρθῶς λέγειν τὸν φιλόσοφον λέγοντα μέσην κεῖσθαι τῶν ἑκατέρωθεν ἄκρων τὴν ἀρετήν;

That is easy; name any virtue, and I will give you the two extremes between which it lies.

Ῥᾴδιον τοῦτό γε· σοὶ γὰρ λέξαντι ὁποιανδήποτε ἀρετὴν ἐγὼ παραυτίκα δηλώσω τὰ δύο ἄκρα ὧν κεῖται ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.

Well, take generosity.

Φέρε νυν, καὶ πεῖραν λάβε τῆς ἐλευθεριότητος.

The excess is prodigality or thriftlessness, the defect stinginess or niggardliness.

Ταύτης γοῦν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἡ μὲν ὑπερβολή ἐστιν ἀσωτία, ἡ δὲ ἔλλειψις ἀνελευθερία, ἢ γλισχρότης.

What say you to truth? Can a person be too truthful?

Περὶ δὲ τῆς ἀληθείας τί ἔχεις λέγειν; μῶν ἐσθ' ὅπως ἁμάρτοι ἄν τις ὑπερβάλλων τῷ ἀληθεύειν;

O yes! in many ways; a person may fling pearls before swine, and get himself hanged by a rope of his own making. Children should not play with knives; and truth to fools is a thorn which runs up into their flesh and makes them bleed.

Πολλαχῶς γὰρ· τάχα γὰρ ἄν ὁ προέμενος μαργαρίτας τοῖς ὑσὶν ἀπάγχοιτο ᾧ αὐτὸς παρεσκεύασε σπάρτῳ. Οὐ γὰρ προσήκει τοῖς παιδαρίοις παίζειν ταῖς μαχαίραις· καὶ ὡσαύτως, τοῖς νοῦν μὴ ἔχουσιν ἡ ἀλήθεια εἰς τὴν σάρκα ἀναδραμοῦσα ἕλκει αἷμα.

Who speaks too little truth?

Ποῖός τις ἐστὶν ὁ ἧττον τοι δέοντος ἀληθεύων;

The very prudent and over cautious person, who is always afraid of giving offence, and who habitually betrays wisdom, that he may purchase favour from fools.

Ὁ ἄγαν φρόνιμος καὶ σφόδρα εὐλαβὴς, ὅσπερ δέδιε μὴ λέγων τι ἐμβριθέστερον τυγχάνῃ προσκόπτων τοῖς ἀκούουσιν, ὥστε προδοῦναι ἑκάστοτε τὴν σοφίαν, θηρῶν δήπου τὴν χάριν τῆν τῶν μωραινόντων.

I see you have always an answer ready. What is Aristotle's favourite virtue?

Ἦ που ῥᾳδίως ἑκάστοτε ἀποκρίνει, ὦ ἑταῖρε. Ποίαν μάλιστα τῶν ἀρετῶν ἐπαινεῖ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης;

Greatness of soul.

Τὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν.

I have heard it said that he praises men for pride and arrogance.

Ἀκήκοα λέγοντας ὡς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπὶ τῇ τε ὑπερηφανίᾳ καὶ τῷ τύφῳ.

This is not true; nevertheless I cannot deny that there is perhaps a touch too much of stoical αὐτάρκεια in his great-souled man.

Ψευδῆ ταῦτα· οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἀρνοίμην ἂν μὴ οὐ κεχρωματίσθαι τὸν μεγαλόψυχον αὐτοῦ τῇ τῶν Στοικῶν αὐταρκείᾳ ὑπὲρ τὸ δέον.

I once heard a preacher maintain in the pulpit that the ancients knew nothing about humility.

Ἤκουσά ποτε εὐαγγελιστοῦ διισχυριζομένου ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος τοὺς πάλαι Ἕλληνας πάνυ ἀγεύστους εἶναι τῆς ταπεινοφροσύνης.

The preacher was wrong; pride or overweening self-estimate is constantly spoken against by the wise Greeks as a great sin, and the mother of many sins; the opposite virtue which they approved being of course humility or moderate self-estimate.

Ἥμαρτε ταῦτα λέγων ὁ εὐαγγελιστής· ψέγουσι γὰρ δὴ τὴν μὲν ὕβριν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τὸν τῦφον ὡς δεινήν τινα πονηρίαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ πολλῶν μητέρα ἁμαρτιῶν· τὴν δὲ ταπεινοφροσύνην ἤτοι τὴν μετριότητα εἰκότως ἐπαινοῦσιν ὡς τὴν ἀντίστροφον οὖσαν ἀρετήν.

I wonder how preachers can say these things in the pulpit if they are not true!

Θαυμάζω εἰ[1] τὰ τοιαῦτα λέγουσιν οἱ εὐαγγελισταὶ, μὴ ἀληθῆ ὄντα.

They display great folly in not studying moral philosophy.

Πολλὴ ἄνοιά ἐστιν μὴ οὐ σπουδάζειν αὐτοὺς περὶ τὰ ἠθικά.

But they do attend the moral philosophy class.

Καίτοι ἅπαντές γε φοιτῶσιν εἰς τὸν καθηγητὴν τὸν παραδίδοντα τὰ ἠθικά.

True; but they do not thoroughly meditate on

Οὐ μέντοι ἐγκειναί γε ταῖς εὐδοκίμοις βίβλοις τῶν πάλαι

---

[1] εἰ for ὅτι after θαυμάζω and similar verbs.—J. 804. 9; C. 48. 2.

the great books of the ancient moralists, at least in Scotland.

περὶ τὰ ἠθικά φιλοσοφούντων, κατὰ γε τὴν Καληδονίαν.

I cannot but say you are right, at least up to a certain point, but they know much more than they usually get credit for.

Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ φημὶ ὡς λέγεις τὰ ἀληθῆ, μέχρι γέ τινος· πλὴν πλείω γε ἴσᾶσιν οἱ εὐαγγελισταὶ ἢ οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιστεύουσιν.

True; they cannot afford to publish books, and they cannot hope for promotion from a knowledge of Greek philosophy.

Οὐ γὰρ παρείκει αὐτοῖς, οἷα δὴ χρημάτων σπανίζουσιν, ἐκδοῦναι συγγράμματα· οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἂν ἐλπὶς ὑπολάμπει αὐτοῖς οὐδεμία προβιβασθῆναι ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὸν βίον, διὰ τὸ ἐμπείρους γενέσθαι τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίας.

You hit the nail on the head; if we had only bishops!

Ναὶ σύγε, ταῦτα λέγων ὀξυτάτης ἔτυχες τοῦ πράγματος ἀκμῆς· εἰ γάρ πως συμβαίη ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τυχεῖν ἐπισκόπων.

Hush! I am a good Presbyterian.

Εὐφήμει, ὦ παῖ· φρονῶ γὰρ ἐγὼ τὰ τῶν Πρεσβυτεριᾶνῶν.

So am I; but you wish impossibilities. We shall never have bishops in this part of the world.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ταὐτά· ἀλλὰ σύγε τυγχάνεις εὐχόμενος τὰ ἀδύνατα. Οὐ μὴ γένωνται οἱ ἐπίσκοποι, ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε γε τόποις.

Then I say that we shall never have Greek philosophy wedded to Christian wisdom, as we find it in the great English divines.

Καὶ ἀκόλουθα τούτοις ῥητῶς ἀποφαίνομαι ὡς ου μέτεσταί ποτε ἡμῖν γε τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίας μέρος, τῇ τῶν Χριστιανῶν γνώσει κεκρᾱμένης, καθ' ὅν γε τρόπον ἐπὶ τῶν εὐδοκίμων τῆς Ἀγγλίας θεολόγων εὑρίσκεται.

Perhaps we may stumble on some substitute for bishops.

Εἰκὸς περιπεσεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς εὑρήματί τινι τῆν τῶν ἐπισκόπων δύναμιν ἔχοντι, χωρὶς τοῦ ὀνόματος.

What might that be?

Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ποτ' ἂν εἴη;

It is a long story; at present I am not at leisure. To-morrow, if you please, we will discuss this subject. Meanwhile, adieu!

Μακρὸς ὁ λόγος· ἐν τῷ δὲ παρόντι οὐ σχολάζω. Αὔριον, εἴ σοι βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ, καιρὸς ἂν εἴη ταῦτα διεξελθεῖν. Τὰ νῦν ἔρρωσο.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Approbation, excessive love of—*δοξοκοπία, -ας, ἡ.* Abandoned—*ἐξώλης.* Affected—*πεπλασμένος.* To give one's-self airs—*σεμνύνομαι, θρύπτομαι ἐπί τινι.* A bore—*ἐπαχθὴς καὶ φορτικός.* To be arrogant—*φρονηματίζομαι.* A bully—*θρασύδειλος.* Conceited—*τετῦφωμένος.* Choleric—*ἀκρόχολος.* Conscience—*συνείδησις, -εως, ἡ.* Character, natural—*φύσις, -εως, ἡ.* Character, acquired—*ἦθος, -ους, τό.* Crotchety and obstinate—*ἰδιογνώμων.* Curmudgeon—*κίμβιξ, -ικος, ὁ.* Determined and firm—*ἰσχυρογνώμων.* To be elated—*ἐπαίρομαι ἐπί τινι.* A direct blunt fellow—*αὐθέκαστος, -ου, ὁ.* Facetious—*εὐτράπελος.* Forbearance—*ἀνεξικακία, -ας, ἡ.* Free-spoken—*παρρησιαστής, -ου, ὁ.* Gentlemanly—*ἐλευθέριος.* A humorous dissembler—*εἴρων, -ωνος, ὁ.* Grave and pompous—*σεμνοπρόσωπος.* To be moderate—*μετριάζω.* A niggard—*κυμῖνοπρίστης, -ου, ὁ.* Peevish—*χαλεπός.* To be proud of—*μέγα φρονῶ ἐπί τινι.* Pedantic—*μικρολόγος.* Plucky, mettlesome—*θῦμοειδής.* Practical matters—*τὰ πρακτά.* Perfect and complete—*τετράγωνος ἄνευ ψόγου.* Purpose—*προαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ.* Profligate extravagance—*ἀσωτία, -ας, ἡ.* Scurrility—*βωμολοχία, -ας, ἡ.* Selfish—*φίλαυτος.* To be in any state of mind or body—*διάκειμαι, or ἔχω with an adverb expressing condition.* Silly conduct—*ἀβελτερία, -ας, ἡ.* To sober down a person—*σωφρονίζω.* Viciousness—*μοχθηρία, -ας, ἡ.* Vulgar display—*βαναυσία, -ας, ἡ.*

DIALOGUE SEVENTEENTH.

ON LAW AND LAWYERS.	OI NOMOI KAI OI NOMIKOI.
This is a magnificent hall. It is the old Parliament House, where the great council of the nation assembled, when Scotland was a separate kingdom.	*Μεγαλοπρεπὴς δὴ ἡ αὐλὴ αὕτη. Ἔστι γὰρ τὸ παλαιὸν βουλευτήριον, εἰς ὃ ἡ μεγάλη σύνοδος τοῦ ἔθνους συνελέγετο, καθ' ὃν χρόνον ἡ Καληδονία, οὔπω ἑνῶ θεῖσα τῇ Ἀγγλίᾳ, κῦρίας εἶχε τὰς ἀρχάς.*
And what use is made of it now?	*Τὰ νῦν δὲ εἰς τί χρησίμη ἐστὶν;*

It is the place where the lawyers congregate, and walk about waiting to plead their cases. To-morrow, if you come here, you will see the throng of these learned gentlemen with their gowns and wigs.

Ἐνθάδε οἱ συνήγοροι συναγερθέντες περιπατοῦσι, περιμένοντες ἕως ἂν εἰσκληθέντες δικολογῶσι παρὰ τοῖς δικασταῖς. Αὔριον, εἰ βούλει παρεῖναι, ὁρῴης ἂν τούτους τοὺς τεχνικοὺς ἄνδρας σύρμασι λαμπρῦνομένους καὶ φενάκαις.

Where do the judges sit?

Τῶν δὲ δικαστῶν ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ θρόνοι;

In side-rooms. You may see them to-morrow. To-day is a holiday.

Ἐν παροικοδομήμασί τισιν, οὗ δὴ πάρεστιν αὔριον ἰδεῖν· σήμερον γὰρ ἀπραξίᾳ χρῶνται.

What picture is that on the great window?

Τίς ποτε ἡ γραφὴ, ἡ εἰς τὴν μεγάλην θυρίδα ἐγκεχρωσμένη;

That is a painting recently executed, representing James the Fifth, King of Scotland, inaugurating the College of Justice.

Αὕτη ἡ γραφὴ νεωστὶ ἐζωγραφημένη ἔχει Ἰάκωβον τὸν πέμπτον τῆς Καληδονίας βασιλέα καθιεροῦντα τὸ σύστημα τῶν νομικῶν.

Who was the artist?

Τίς ἦν ὁ ζωγράφος;

Kaulbach.

Ὁ Καυλβάχιος.

A German?

Ἄρ οὖν Γερμᾶνός;

Yes; the Germans are the greatest artists in Europe, at least on the great scale, and in the historical style.

Γερμᾶνός· τῇ γὰρ δὴ καλλιτεχνίᾳ διαφέρουσιν οἱ Γερμᾶνοὶ πάντων τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ, ὅσον πέρ γε πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ σεμνὸν τῶν ἱστορικῶν ἔργων.

They are a wonderful people, and whether with the pen, the pencil, or the sword, they seem to give the law to Europe.

Ἀξιοθαύμαστον δήπου ἔθνος οἱ Γερμᾶνοὶ, εἴτε τῷ καλάμῳ, εἴτε τῇ γραφίδι, εἴτε δ' αὖ τῷ ξίφει πρωτεύοντες ἐν τοῖς Εὐρωπαίοις.

No doubt the advocates had recourse to Germany from the consideration[1] that the Germans were likely to do the work better than any native.

Ἀναμφισβητήτως οἱ συνήγοροι ἐτράπησαν πρὸς τὴν Γερμανίαν, ὡς τῶν ἐνταῦθα μεγαλοτέχνων ἀνδρῶν τὸ ἔργον εἰκότως τεχνικώτερον ἐργασομένων ὁποιουδήποτε τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ζωγράφων.

I am afraid we are behind in the arts, though cer-

Τοῦτο φοβοῦμαι, μὴ τῇ καλλιτεχνίᾳ τῶν ἄλλων λειπωμεθα ἐθνῶν·

[1] This often expressed by ὡς with gen absolute.—Jelf, 701; C. 64.

tainly we have good cause to plume ourselves upon our landscape-painters. But tell me, have you passed advocate?

καίτοι δικαίως γε σεμνῦνόμενοι ἐπὶ τοῖς τὴν χώραν ζωγραφοῦσι, καὶ τὰ ὄρη, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰς τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῶν νεφελῶν ποικιλίας, καὶ τὰς τοῦ φωτὸς ἐμμελεῖς μεταβολάς. Ἀτὰρ εἰπέ μοι, ἤ που ἐγκαταλεγεὶς ἤδη τυγχάνεις τῷ τῶν συνηγόρων συστήματι;

No; but I am studying for the bar: I pass my first examination to-morrow.

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· πλὴν αὔριόν γε μέλλουσι δοκιμασίᾳ δοκιμάζειν με τῇ πρώτῃ.

On what are you examined?

Ποῖά τις ἡ δοκιμασία;

Oh! quite a simple affair: the Institutes of Justinian.

Εὐμαρὲς πάνυ τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἥ εἰσαγωγὴ ἡ εἰς τὴν τῶν νόμων ἐπιστήμην, ἡ τὰ Ἰνστιτοῦτα καλούμενα.

What have you, a Scot, to do with Roman law?

Τί ποτε μέτεστί σοι, Καληδονίῳ γε ἀνδρὶ, τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων νομικῆς;

The advocates allow no one to join their body who is ignorant of Latin and Roman law, holding that the general principles of the science are best stated in the Pandects; besides, as a matter of fact, we actually do derive whole sections of our law from the Roman law, as for instance, the doctrine of obligations.

Ἀπαγορεύουσι γὰρ δὴ οἱ συνήγοροι μὴ ἐγγραφῆναι τῷ συστήματι τοὺς μὴ ἐμπείρους τῆς τε Ῥωμαικῆς γλώττης καὶ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων περὶ τοὺς νόμους ἐπιστήμης, ὡς δὴ τῶν καθόλου περὶ τοὺς νόμους διασεσαφηνισμένων σαφέστατα ἐν τοῖς Πανδέκταις· καὶ μὴν καὶ, τῶν γε ἡμῖν νομίμων ὁλόκληρα κεφάλαια ἀνάγομεν εἰς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, οἷον σύμπαν τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν περὶ ἐνοχῶν.

How came this about?

Ταῦτα δὲ πῶς συνέβη;

Ancient Rome bequeathed her language, her laws, and her policy, a wide-working legacy to modern Europe.

Ἡ Ῥώμη ἡ παλαιὰ διέθετο τὴν τε γλῶτταν αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν πολιτικὴν σοφίαν καὶ τοὺς νόμους, εὐρυσθενῆ κληρονομίαν τῇ νῦν Εὐρώπῃ.

Don't you think Law a very crabbed and thorny science?

Οὔκουν χαλεπήν τινα καὶ ἀκανθώδη ἡγεῖ τὴν περὶ τοὺς νόμους ἐπιστήμην;

Not at all; Law is like a

Οὐ δῆτα· ὁμοία γὰρ δή ἐστιν ἡ

garden full of well-flavoured and salubrious fruits, but fenced round with a hedge of thorns, these thorns being the forms of process, and a certain cumbrous phraseology lumbering on through centuries.

νομικὴ κήπῳ, εὐχύλων μεστῷ καὶ ὑγιεινῶν καρπῶν, περιφραγμένῳ μέντοι φραγμῷ ἀκανθῶν. Φραγμὸν δὴ λέγω ἐκ δυεῖν συγκείμενον νόσων, πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τοῦ ὡς δεῖ μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὴν δικαιολογίαν παρὰ τοῖς δικασταῖς, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐξ ὀγκώδους τινὸς ἑρμηνείας, ἑλκούσης τὸ βάρος φορτικῶς διὰ τῶν ἑκατονταετηρίδων.

And that does not annoy you?

Οὔκουν κόπτει σε ταῦτα;

It would annoy me if I did not know that time makes all these asperities smooth. A workman who works diligently every day cannot help knowing the names of his tools, be they ever so barbarous.

Κόπον δήπου μοι ἂν παρέχοι, μὴ εἰδότι γε φιλεῖν τὸν χρόνον τὰ τραχέα λεαίνειν, εἴπερ ἀδύνατα[1] δημιουργὸν, καθημερινῇ ἀσκήσει ἐντριβῆ, μὴ οὐκ εἰδέναι[2] τὰ ὀνόματα ὧν μεταχειρίζεται ὀργάνων, κἂν μάλιστα βεβαρβαρωμένα.

You take a comfortable view of what appears to me a very disagreeable business. I once thought of being a lawyer myself, but gave it up from the feeling that I should be smothered in the terrible lumber-room of the endless pedantries which compose the art of pleading.

Νὴ τὸν κύνα, μάλα εὐκόλως ἔχειν δοκεῖς ἐν πράγματι, ὅπερ ἔμοιγε ἑκάστοτε ἀηδὲς φαίνεται ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα. Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς πάλαι ἐν νῷ εἶχον γενέσθαι συνήγορος· ἀπείρηκα δὲ, ὡς δεινὴν πάνυ οὖσαν[3] καὶ πνίγηρὰν τὴν γρυτοδόκην τῆς ἀπεράντου μικρολογίας τῶν τὴν δικανικὴν ἐπαιόντων τέχνην.

You should have gone to a writer's (attorney's) office to learn the details of the forms of process by practice.

Οὕτως δὴ ἐχρῆν παρὰ δικανικῷ τινὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ ἐκμαθεῖν τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν περὶ τὰς δικαιολογίας τεχνημάτων.

So I did; but I was constantly brought to a stand by their arbitrary

Καὶ μὴν παρὰ συνδίκῳ ἐπραγματευόμην—οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' εἰς ἀπορίας ἑκάστοτε ἐνέβαλέ με οὐ

[1] Plural for singular.—C. 65. 6.

[2] μὴ οὐ, before infin., after certain words expressing a negative, *supra*, p. 63.

[3] The accus. with part. exactly as the gen., note, p. 71, above.

formalities paraded with such empty gravity.

τὰ πράγματα, ἀλλὰ τὰ περὶ τὰ πράγματα, ἀφοσιώσεως ἕνεκα, σεμνῶς τετραγῳδημένα.

Oh, you are too much of a philosopher! you must have a reason for everything. But what are your present studies?

Ἐν τούτοις οὐκ ἐν χώρᾳ τὸ ἄγαν φιλοσοφεῖν· καὶ γὰρ οὐχ ἅπαντα ὁμοίως ἐνδέχεται κατὰ τὸν λόγον ἐξακριβοῦν. Ἀτὰρ, τὰ νῦν, τί μελετᾷς;

I am a medical man.

Ἐπαγγέλλομαι τὰ ἰατρικά.

Ha! ha! and you work in that filthy dissecting-room, keeping company with death and putridity. Allow me to prefer the forms of process, with the quirks and quibbles, the subtleties and the subterfuges, and the nice shavings of the experts in the art of pleading.

Βαβαί· οὐκοῦν ἐργάζει ἐν αὐχμηρῷ ἐκείνῳ καὶ πιναρῷ ἐργαστηρίῳ, ὅπου ἀνατέμνουσι τὰ σώματα τὰ νεκρά, ὁμιλῶν τῷ τε θανάτῳ καὶ τῇ σηπεδόνι. Ἔμοιγε συγγνώμη εἴη παρὰ σοῦ προκρίνοντι τὰ τε περὶ τὰς δίκας τεχνήματα, καὶ τὰς συμπάσας λεπτολογίας καὶ λυγισμοὺς καὶ στροφὰς καὶ λόγων ἀκρῖβῶν σκινδαλάμους τῶν ἐντέχνως δικαιολογουμένων.

Well, it is a strange thing; the entrance to almost all studies is disagreeable. *Aller Anfang ist schwer*, as the Germans say.

Θαυμάσιον γοῦν τοῦτο· πάντων τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἡ εἴσοδος χαλεπή — *aller Anfang ist schwer*—τὸ τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν.

Exactly so; I hope you will see me on the bench some day soon, having triumphantly overleaped all that terrible fence of prickles. Meanwhile Justinian waits for me. I have an appointment with my grinder, what they call a coach in Cambridge.

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· ἔμεγε ἔλπίζω ὡς ὄψει ποτὲ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ συνεδρίᾳ τῶν δικαστῶν, πηδήματι ὑπερπηδήσαντα νικηφόρῳ ἐκεῖνον τὸν φραγμὸν ἀκανθώδη. Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ μένει με ἐλθεῖν ὁ Ἰουστινιᾶνὸς· καὶ γὰρ ὑπεσχόμην συγγενέσθαι εἰς λόγους τῷ παιδοτριβῇ μου, ὃν δὴ οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι ἀκονητὴν καλοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ἐν Κανταβριγίᾳ ἅμαξαν.

Just so. Good-bye. I go to dissect the body of a murderer who was hanged last week for poisoning his wife.

Εὔλογα ταῦτα· ἔρρωσο· Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπέρχομαι, ἀνατεμῶν τὸ σῶμα αὐτόχειρός τινος, ᾧ βρόχος περιετέθη τῇ παρελθούσῃ ἑβδομάδι, διὰ τὸ φαρμάκῳ διαφθεῖραι τὴν γυναῖκα.

A pleasant occupation! Farewell!

Κομψὸν τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα· χαῖρε.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Bring a case into court—*εἰσάγειν δίκην.* Burglary—*τοιχωρυχία, -ας, ἡ.* The bar—*αἱ κιγκλίδες.* A bond—*συμβόλαιον, -ου, τό.* Caution-money—*πρυτανεῖα, -ων, τά.* Charge or accusation—*ἔγκλημα, -ατος, τό.* Consuetudinary law—*τὰ νομίζομενα.* To be convicted of—*ἁλῶναί τινος.* Defendant—*ὁ φεύγων.* Demurrer—*παραγραφή, -ῆς, ἡ.* Divorce—*ἀπόπεμψις, -εως, ἡ.* Detect—*φωράω.* Equity—*τὸ ἐπιεικές.* Embezzlement—*σφετερισμός, -οῦ, ὁ.* A fine—*ἐπιτίμιον, -ου, τό.* Flogging—*μαστίγωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Hanging—*τὸ κρεμάσαι.* Indictment—*γραφή, -ῆς, ἡ.* Make appearance in Court—*ἀπαντῶ πρὸς δίκην.* The Commissioner of Police—*ἀστυνόμος, -ου, ὁ.* The pursuer—*ὁ διώκων.* Preliminary pleadings to settle the issue—*ἀνάκρισις, -εως, ἡ.* Pillory—*κύφων, -ωνος, ὁ.* Prescription—*προθεσμία, -ας, ἡ.* Pay a penalty—*δίκην δίδωμι.* Resurrectionist—*τυμβωρύχος, -ου, ὁ.* Refer a matter to a judge—*ἐπανάγω.* To sanction—*κῦρόω.* Usufruct—*ἐπικαρπία, -ας, ἡ.* Underlie the law—*ὑπέχω δίκην.* Witnesses, to produce—*μάρτυρας παρέχομαι.*

DIALOGUE EIGHTEENTH.

POLITICS AND FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.

Well, I must say, it is a difficult matter to govern human beings!

What makes you moralize in this fashion?

I am just returned from a public meeting; and there there arose such a wretched yelling, scream-

ΤΑ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΑ ΚΑΙ ΑΙ ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΙ.

Ἔργον, ὡς ἀληθῶς, τοῦτό γε, διαχειρίζειν τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πράγματα.

Τί παθὼν τὰ τοιαῦτα σεμνολογεῖς;

Ἥκω ἤδη ἀπὸ συλλόγου δημοτικοῦ· ὅπου δὴ ἐγένετο βοὴ καὶ κραυγὴ καὶ ὀγκηθμὸς περὶ φαύλης τινὸς δασμολογίας ἐπιχω-

ing, and braying about some paltry piece of local taxation, that I wished myself in Bedlam twenty times before the meeting was dismissed. Verily I was ashamed of my species.

ρίας, εἰς τοσοῦτον ὥστε ηὐξάμην εἰκοσάκις εἰς τὸ τῶν φρενοβλαβῶν νοσοκομεῖον μετασταθῆναι, πρὶν διαλυθῆναι τὸν σύλλογον. Ἦ μὴν ᾐσχύνθην ἔγωγε περὶ τοῦ γένους τοῦ ἀνθρωπίνου.

I have often been in the same case; but can you tell me how it comes to pass that reasonable beings are often so unreasonable?

Ταὐτὰ ἔπαθον καὶ αὐτὸς οὐχ ἅπαξ· τάδε δὲ ἔχεις εἰπεῖν ὁπόθεν ζῶα λογικὰ οὕτως ἐνίοτε πολιτεύονται ἀλόγως;

No! but I know that tigers are sometimes more pliable than men.

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· οἶδα δὲ τὸ τίγρεων γένος ἔστιν ὅτε μᾶλλον ὂν εὐχείρωτον.

I will tell you; the reason is that man, a complex animal, is driven by many hostile tendencies, besides being liable to be lifted up and overboil with all sorts of heaven-scaling aspirations, and spurred on by unbridled passions, in consequence of which weighty matters are often handled in the manner of a scramble, and everything is pushed to an extreme. If we could be prevailed on to take a more modest measure of ourselves, we should be more easily governed.

Λέξω ἐγώ· φέρεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος —ἅτε δὴ ποικίλον θρέμμα καὶ περίπλοκον—πολλαῖς καὶ ἐναντίαις ὁρμαῖς· καὶ δὴ καὶ πεφῦκε μετεωρίζεσθαι καὶ ἐπιζεῖν παντοίαις φιλοτιμίαις οὐρανομήκεσι, καὶ πάθεσι μυωπίζεσθαι ἀχαλινώτοις, ὥστε τὰ ἐμβρῖθῆ φύρδην πράττειν, καὶ ἕλκειν ἅπαντα εἰς ὑπερβολήν. Εἰ δυνατόν γε εἴη πεῖσαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους μέτρον ἑαυτοῖς προστιθέναι μετριώτερον, μᾶλλον ἂν εἴη εὔμαρες τὸ εὐνομίαν ὑπομένειν.

What form of government do you think best?

Τίνα δὲ δὴ πολιτείας σύνταξιν νομίζεις ἀρίστην;

Like Aristotle, I wisely refuse to answer that question in the abstract. A monarchy suits a submissive and passive people; but an energetic

Κατὰ τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην σοφός εἰμι ἀρνούμενος μὴ πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποκρίνεσθαι ἁπλῶς. Προσήκει μὲν ἡ μοναρχία ἔθνει χειροήθει καὶ ἡσύχῳ· δραστήριον δὲ ἔθνος καὶ θυμῶδες δη-

and high-spirited people demands democracy.

μοκρατικῶς μᾶλλον οἰκεῖσθαι ἀξιοῖ.

Then you are a democrat, and you would hand us over to America to be educated!

Οὐκοῦν δημοκρατικός εἶ, καὶ βούλοιο ἂν παραδοῦναι ἡμᾶς παιδεύειν[1] τοῖς Ἀμερικᾶνοῖς.

Not at all. The democratic element is quite strong enough in Great Britain already, without borrowing from abroad.

Οὐ δῆτα· ἱκανῶς ἤδη ἐπιχωριάζει ἐν τῇ γε μεγάλῃ Βρεταννίᾳ τὸ δημοκρατικόν, ὥστε μηδὲν μηδαμῶς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ἔξωθεν προσλαβεῖν.

Then you do not advocate a pure democracy.

Οὔκουν ἐπαινεῖς ἄκρᾶτον τὴν δημοκρατίαν.

Of course not. I have nothing to say in favour of any unmixed form of government. All unmixed polities are meagre and monotonous compared with the variety and wealth of mixed constitutions.

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· πῶς γάρ· ἀβοήθητος δή, ἐμοῦ γε ἕνεκα[2] ἔσται ἄκρᾶτος ἑκάστη πολῖτεία, κἂν εἰ καλλίστη ἐστίν. Αἱ γὰρ τοιουτότροποι σύμπᾶσαι ἰσχνόν τι ἔχουσι καὶ ψυχρὸν, πρός γε τὴν ποικιλίαν καὶ τὴν ἀφθονίαν, τὴν ἐν τοῖς ἐμμελῶς κεκρᾶμέναις πολιτείαις.

I believe Aristotle, Cicero, Polybius, and all the wisest ancients were in favour of the happy tempering which arises out of the mixture of contraries.

Ὁ γοῦν Ἀριστοτέλης, φασὶ, καὶ ὁ Κικέρων καὶ ὁ Πολύβιος καὶ τῶν πάλαι συγγραφέων ὅσοι σοφώτατοι ἐπῄνουν τὴν εὐκρᾶσίαν, τὴν ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἐναντίων μίξεως.

Yes; and the greatest modern writers to boot.

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν· καὶ οἱ εὐδοκιμώτατοι πρὸς τῶν νῦν συγγραφέων.

I admire an energetic democracy as I do a mettlesome steed at full gallop; but the horse requires a rein, and democratic vigour without the aristocratic check is apt to run into excess.

Θαυμάζω ἐνεργητικὴν δημοκρατίαν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἵππον θῦμώδη δρόμῳ καλπάζοντα ἐντενεῖ· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ δεῖται ὁ μὲν ἵππος χαλῖνοῦ, ἡ δὲ δραστηριότης ἡ δημοκρατικὴ, μὴ ἔχουσα ἐποχὴν ἀριστοκρατικὴν, φιλεῖ φέρεσθαι εἰς τὸ ἄγαν.

---

[1] Verbs of *handing over, delivery*, etc., which are followed by the participle in *dus* in Latin, take in Greek the infin. act. or passive.—F. 218; C. 81 c.

[2] *So far as I am concerned; for me*, p. 34, *supra*.

That is Aristotle's doctrine; but I am afraid our modern Liberals will not accept him as a teacher.

Ταῦτα δέ ἐστιν ἀκρῖβῶς ἃ διδάσκει ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης· φοβοῦμαι δὲ δὴ μὴ οἱ νῦν τὰ τοῦ δήμου φρονοῦντες οὐκ ἀποδέχωνται τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν.

That is just the danger; the mass of the people, blown up by windy flatterers, get possessed with the conceit that they require no check, and so they are apt to bubble over and to explode, like a crazy boiler from too much steam.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ ὁ κίνδυνος· ὁ γοῦν πολὺς λεὼς, ὑπο τεθυμμένων πεφρονηματισθεὶς κολάκων, δαιμονᾶν φιλεῖ τῷ δοξαρίῳ, ὡς μηδενὸς μηδαμῆ δεόμενος χαλῑνοῦ, ὥστε ἐπιζεῖν δὴ, καὶ παταγῆσαι διὰ τὴν λίαν ἀτμίδα, σαπροῦ δίκην λέβητος σιδηροδέτου, ἐν μηχανῇ ἀτμοκῑνήτῳ.

You do not fear anything of this kind, I hope, in reference to the British Constitution?

Ἦ που τοιοῦτον τι ἐλπίζεις ἀποβήσεσθαι περὶ τῆς ἐνθάδε πολῑτείας;

I am no prophet; but I should think Great Britain just as likely to make a great blunder in the slippery business of reforming its constitution as any other country. The results of time have given us some very combustible materials, which it is not every man's business to deal with.

Οὐ μάντις ἔγωγε· τὴν δὲ δὴ μεγάλην Βρεταννίαν πιστεύω μηδὲν ἧττον ἢ ἄλλο ὁτιοῦν ἔθνος οἵαν ἁμαρτεῖν ἐν τῷ σφαλερῷ ἔργῳ τοῦ διορθῶσαι τὴν πολῑτείαν. Οὐκ ὀλίγα γε τῶν καυσίμων πεπόρικεν ἡμῖν ὁ πολὺς χρόνος, ἅπερ οὐ παντός ἐστι διαχειρίζειν.

Well, not in my day at least!

Εἶεν· οὐκ ἐμοῦ γε ζῶντος;

After us the deluge! a most comfortable maxim; and I for one hope to slip into my grave in peace, crowned with the mossy honours of old age, but scathed by no whiff of gusty revolution. But you are a young fellow, and when the next Reform Bill comes, some thirty years hence—

Γένοιτο, ἡμῶν οἰχομένων, ὁ κατακλυσμός· καλὴ, νὴ Δία, ἡ γνώμη καὶ μάλα εὐπαθὴς· καὶ ἔγωγε ἐπίδοξός εἰμι εἰς τὸν τάφον ὀλισθεῖν, γήρως μὲν εὐρῶτι καὶ πάχνῃ ἐστεφανωμένον, τῶν δὲ δεινῶν, συν θεῷ, ἄθικτος καταιγιζόντων νεωτερισμῶν· σὺ δὲ πάνυ νέος τις εἶ, καὶ ἐπειδὰν, πρὸς τοῖς ἄρτι διορθωθεῖσιν ἄλλο τι ἀφῑκηται πολίτευμα διορθωτικὸν, τριάκοντα περίπου ἔτη ἀπὸ τοῦδε—

What then?

Εἶτα τί γενήσεται;

Perhaps you will awake some morning sitting on the rim of a volcano, which will not be favourable for the digestion of your breakfast.

Εἰκὸς ἐγερθήσεσθαί ποτε σὲ καθήμενον ἐπὶ τῶν χειλῶν κρατῆρος ὄρους πυρπνόου, ὅπερ οὐ συμβαλεῖται πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἀκρατισμοῦ κατεργασίαν.

Well, after all, I would rather be blown up in a popular tumult than rot away under the living death of an absolute despotism.

Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μέντοι ἀποδεξαίμην ἂν ἐν στάσει διαρριφῆναι δημοτικῇ μᾶλλον ἢ βίον βιοὺς ἀβίωτον κατασήπεσθαι ἐν ἐσχάτῃ τυραννίδι.

So would I perhaps; but the sorrow is that these violent outbreaks of popular violence are generally the prelude to despotism, and a despotism which, having once obtained a footing, may last for centuries.

Ἴσως καὶ ἐμοὶ ταῦτα αἱρετά· ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν αὐτῷ τούτῳ κεῖται τὸ δεινόν, τῷ τοὺς τοιούτους βίας δημοτικῆς ῥύακας, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον, τὸ ἐνδόσιμον εἶναι τυραννίδος, ἣ δή, ὁρμητηρίου τυχοῦσα, πολλὰς ἂν διαμένοι ἑκατονταετηρίδας ἀκράδαντος.

May God preserve us from such a fate!

Ἀλλὰ μὴν τῶν τοιούτων δεινῶν ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῖν ἀλεξητήριος γένοιτο.

Amen! say I.

Γένοιτο δή.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

The army—*τὸ μάχιμον*. Auditor of public accounts—*λογιστής, -οῦ, ὁ.* Ballot-box—*καδίσκος, -ου, ὁ.* Body-guard—*οἱ δορυφόροι.* A bill, to bring in—*εἰσάγειν εἰς βουλήν.* Bribery—*δεκασμός, -οῦ, ὁ.* Club, political—*ἑταιρία, -ας, ἡ.* Consul, foreign—*πρόξενος, -ου, ὁ.* Commissioner of Public Works—*ἐπιμελητής, -οῦ, ὁ.* Commissioners of Woods and Forests—*οἱ ὑλωροί.* Conservatives—*οἱ τὰ καθεστῶτα μὴ κινοῦντες.* Commons, House of—*βουλευτήριον, -ου, τό.* Canvassing—*ἐρῖθεία, -ας, ἡ.* A dictator—*αἰσυμνήτης, -ου, ὁ.* Electors, to put one's-self on the roll of—*ἀπογράφομαι.* A resident foreigner—*μέτοικος, -ου, ὁ.* To job—*καταχαρίζομαι.* Leader of a party—*προστάτης, -ου, ὁ.* Lords, House of—*γερουσία, -ας, ἡ.* Member of Parliament—*σύνεδρος, -ου, ὁ.* Magistrates—*οἱ ἄρχοντες.* The navy—*τὸ ναυτικόν, -ου, τό.* Politic, the body—*τὸ πολιτικόν.* To be a place-hunter—*σπουδαρχιάω.* Principle,

the fundamental of a constitution—*ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ.* Public business, to conduct—*χρηματίζω.* To be a public man—*πράττειν τὰ τῆς πόλεως.* A spy—*ὠτακουστής, -οῦ, ὁ.* To be a trimmer—*ἐπαμφοτερίζω.* Taxes, to pay—*ὑποτελεῖν φόρους, or τὰ τέλη εἰσφέρειν.* Treasury—*ταμιεῖον, -ου, τό.* Upper classes—*οἱ γνώριμοι, οἱ δυνατοί.*

DIALOGUE NINETEENTH.

ON LATIN LITERATURE.	Η ΡΩΜΑΙΚΗ ΦΙΛΟΛΟΓΙΑ.
The talk we had yesterday about politics made me think about the Romans, who surely were great politicians;	*Τὰ χθὲς ἡμῖν διαλεχθέντα περὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν ὑπέμνησέ με τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὡς πάνυ ἄκρους ὄντας ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς·*
"*Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.*"	"*Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.*"
Yes; they understood war and discipline. By discipline, Rome, though taken, was not conquered by the Gauls; by the want of discipline, among other causes, France has been laid prostrate beneath the weighty strategy of Moltke, and the well-drilled youth of Germany. Are you fond of Latin?	*Ἐμπειρότατοι γὰρ ἦσαν τοῦ τε πολέμου καὶ τῆς πειθαρχίας. Τῇ γοῦν τῆς πειθαρχίας δυνάμει, καίπερ αἱρεθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν, ἡ μὲν Ῥώμη ἡ παλαιὰ οὐκ ἐνίκήθη· ἡ δὲ Φραγκία ἡ νῦν ἄλλοις τε ἁμαρτήμασιν οὐκ ὀλίγοις, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῇ ἀκοσμίᾳ, πρηνὴς καταβέβληται ὑπὸ τῇ τοῦ Μολτκίου εὐόγκῳ στρατηγίᾳ καὶ τῷ εὐπειθεῖ καὶ καλῶς γεγυμνασμένῳ κόσμῳ τῶν τῆς Γερμανίας νεᾱνιῶν. Ἀτὰρ σύγε ἀγαπᾷς τὴν Ῥωμαικὴν γλῶτταν;*
Indeed I am; there is a lofty senatorian tread about it which I admire; and I confess I like it	*Καὶ σφόδρα γε· σεμνοπρεπές τι ἔχει καὶ μεγαλόψῦχον βῆμα, ὡς πρὸς ἀνδρὸς βουλευτοῦ καὶ ἀρχικοῦ,*[1] *ὅπερ δικαίως θαυμά-*

[1] *πρὸς* with gen., *such as becomes; such as might be expected from.*—J. 638. 2 b.; C. 13. 4 c.

even in its modern smooth Avatar—

'*With* ISSIMO *and* INO, *and sweet poise*
Of words in flow of pleasant scandalous talk,'

as Mrs. Browning has it; besides, I must know Latin professionally.

How?

I am going to the bar.

Oh then, of course you must have a regular deluge of Latin flung over your ears. They who conquer the world by the sword must rule the world by law; and therefore the Romans, being great soldiers, were necessarily also great lawyers. And I think they seem to have been conscious of their mission.

Yes; hence that line of Virgil—

'*Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;*'

a wise man always knows what he can do well.

Did the Romans excel the Greeks in any other thing besides war, politics, and law?

Scarcely; though as historians they are by no means contemptible.

Livy, of course, you mean, and Tacitus?

Yes; I think the style of

ζω· καὶ μὴν καὶ ὁμολογῶ ἀγαπᾶν καὶ τὴν νεωτέραν αὐτῆς ἐνσάρκωσιν—

'*With* ISSIMO *and* INO, *and sweet poise*
Of words in flow of pleasant scandalous talk.'

τὸ τῆς ποιητρίας Βραύνιγγος· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀναγκάζει με τὸ ἐπάγγελμα ἐπαίειν τι τῶν Ῥωμαικῶν.

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

Μέλλω γὰρ ἐπιτηδεύειν τὴν τῶν νόμων τέχνην.

Οὕτω δὴ δεῖ τοὺς τούτων ἐπιμελητὰς ὅλον κατακλυσμὸν τῶν Ῥωμαικῶν καταντλῆσαι σοι κατὰ τῶν ὤτων. Τοὺς γοῦν τῷ ξίφει καταστρεψαμένους τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀνάγκη τοῖς νόμοις οἰκεῖν τὰ κατεστραμμένα· ὥστε εἰκότως οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ἅτε διαφέροντες τοῖς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐγένοντο ἄκροι τῇ τε πολιτικῇ καὶ τῇ νομικῇ. Καὶ μὴν καὶ φαίνονται εὖ συνειδότες ταύτην ἔχειν τὴν ἀποστολήν.

Ὑπερφυῶς μὲν οὖν· τεκμήριον δὲ τὸ τοῦ Βιργιλίου—

'*Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento*'—

οἶδε γὰρ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ ἑκάστοτε ἃ δύναιτ' ἂν κατορθῶσαι.

Μῶν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ὑπερεῖχον τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν πράγματι, χωρίς γε τῶν περὶ τοὺς τε νόμους καὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὴν πολιτικήν;

Μόγις· καίτοι τῇ γε ἱστορίᾳ κατ' οὐδὲν ἦσαν εὐκαταφρόνητοι.

Τὸν Λίβιον, οἶμαι, λέγεις καὶ τὸν Τάκιτον;

Ἀμέλει· τὴν μὲν γὰρ τοῦ Λι-

Livy is perfect; but his matter is not always correct.

Dr. Arnold says that in the history of the Punic War Polybius is more worthy of credit.

This is generally allowed; but still Livy is a first-class historian.

What do you think of the Roman poets?

Virgil, Horace, Naso, Lucretius were men of great genius; but they could not achieve the highest things.

Why?

Because they either wasted good materials, or lived in an age that was deficient in lofty inspiration. Rome was corrupt and rotten before her literature reached its culmination.

Some people prefer Virgil to Homer.

Very few now; nevertheless I myself prefer certain books of the Æneid to the corresponding ones in Homer.

Which books do you mean?

If I must specify, I will say that in my opinion the sixth book of the Æneid is superior to the eleventh book of the Odyssey, and the fifth book of the Æneid to the twenty-third book of the Iliad.

βίου λέξιν μονονουχὶ τελείαν ἡγοῦμαι· τὰ δὲ συμβάντα οὐ πάνυ ἀκρῑβῶς μνημονεύει.

Λέγει γοῦν ὁ Ἀρνόλδιος ἐν τοῖς Καρχηδονικοῖς ἀξιοπιστότερον εἶναι τὸν Πολύβιον.

Τοῦτο συνομολογοῦσιν ἅπαντες· καίτοι ὅ γε Λίβιος ἐν τοῖς ἱστορικοῖς πρωτεύει.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν ποιητῶν τῶν Ῥωμαικῶν τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην;

Ἄκροι δήπου ἦσαν περὶ τοὺς ἐρρύθμους λόγους ὅ τε Βιργίλιος καὶ ὁ Ὁράτιος καὶ ὁ Νάσων καὶ ὁ Λουκρήτιος· ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐμποδών τι ἦν αὐτοῖς τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι κατορθῶσαι τὰ μέγιστα.

Τί ποτ' ἂν εἴη τοῦτο;

Ὑστέρησαν γὰρ δή, ἢ τῷ μὴ ἔχειν ὕλην τῇ ποιήσει ἐπιτηδείαν, ἢ διὰ τὴν τότε κατάστασιν τῶν πραγμάτων, τῷ μὴ δύνασθαι ἱκανῶς ἐνθουσιᾶν. Καὶ γὰρ διεφθαρμένη ἦν ἡ Ῥώμη καὶ σαθρὰ, πρὶν τῆς ἀκμῆς ἐφῑκέσθαι τὴν περὶ τὰ γράμματα σπουδήν.

Ἔστιν οἱ τὸν Βιργίλιον προκρῑνουσι τοῦ Ὁμήρου.

Οὐ πολλοὶ, τά νῦν γε· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς μᾶλλον ἐπαινῶ ἑνίας τοῦ Βιργιλίου ῥαψῳδίας, παρὰ τὰς ἀντιστρόφους, τὰς παρὰ τῷ ποιητῇ.

Τίνας μάλιστα λέγεις ῥαψῳδίας;

Εἰ χρὴ λέγειν ἀκριβέστερον, φαίην ἂν τὴν μὲν ἕκτην τῆς Αἰνειάδος ῥαψῳδίαν περιγίγνεσθαι τῆς παρ' Ὁμήρῳ νεκυίας, τὴν δὲ πέμπτην τῶν τῆς Ἰλιάδος ἄθλων.

What is your opinion of Lucretius?

Περὶ δὲ τοῦ Λουκρητίου τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην;

A sublime and fervid genius; but his subject is quite unpoetical. A poem in praise of Atheism is a poem in praise of nonsense; and I have no stomach for nonsense, even with the relish of genius.

Σεμνοπρεπής τις ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ διάπυρος τὴν φύσιν· τὰ δὲ πράγματα πάντως ταῖς Μούσαις ἀπᾴδει, εἴγε ποίημα ἐγκωμιάζον τὴν ἀθεότητα ἰσόρροπόν ἐστι τῷ ἐγκωμιάζειν ἀτοπίας· ἀτοπήματα δὲ οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἔγωγε καταπέψαι, κἂν ὄψον ἔχοντα τὴν εὐφυίαν.

Oh! you are very imperious.

Βαβαί· μάλα γοῦν δεσποτικῶς ἔχεις περὶ τοῦτο.

Yes! in some things I am a dictator. But in the meantime I must pack off: there is an auction at Nisbet's, where I mean to buy Heyne's Virgil.

Καὶ ὁμολογῶ γε κατά τινα αἰσυμνήτης εἶναι. Ἀτὰρ νῦν δὴ πάντως ἀνάγκη ἀνασκευάζειν. Γίνεται ἀποκήρυξις παρὰ τῷ Νισβετίῳ, ὅπου διανοοῦμαι τὸν τοῦ Εἰνίου Βιργίλιον πρίασθαι.

Yes; Heyne was a man of taste and culture, and raised scholarship far above the elegant and empty verbalism of his predecessors. Farewell!

Σοφῶς σύγε· καὶ γὰρ δὴ φιλόκαλος ἦν ἀνὴρ ὁ Εἴνιος, καὶ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα πεπαιδευμένος, ὅς γε[1] *προήγαγε τὴν τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν πολυμάθειαν ἐπὶ πολὺ πέρᾶν τῆς κομψῆς καὶ κενῆς μικρολογίας τῶν πρότερον λεξιθηρῶν. Ἔρρωσο.*

The same to you.

Ἔρρωσο καὶ σύ.

The additional vocabulary suitable for this dialogue will be found in the chapter on RHETORIC AND BELLES LETTRES; above, p. 57.

---

[1] ὅς γε, *quippe qui, utpote qui.*

DIALOGUE TWENTIETH.

ON MECHANICAL SCIENCE.

What beasts are these with which your room is crammed?

They are not beasts; they are machines.

That one is puffing and blowing like an infuriated animal: I should like to know what you call the monster?

It is a steam-engine.

Oh, I understand. It is very curious; and the huge arm goes up and down as regularly as the pulse of a healthy man.

Yes; it is a wonderful creation of human wit, and a grand triumph of Scottish genius. If I had time I should gladly explain the parts to you. Here, for instance, is the boiler producing the steam, which is the moving power. The heat, of course, is produced by the furnace which you see below. Then here is the cylinder in which the piston moves up and down; here the beam; there the wheel by which the motion becomes circular; and there a variety of other wheels

ΤΑ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΑΣ ΜΗΧΑΝΑΣ.

Ποῖα τὰ κνώδαλα ταῦτα, οἷς βεβυσμένον ἔχεις τὸ δωμάτιον;

Οὐ κνώδαλα ταῦτα· μηχαναὶ γάρ.

Καίτοι ἐκεῖνό γε δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀναπνέον καὶ φυσῶν ἀπηγριωμένου δίκην θηρός. Ἄσμενος ἂν μάθοιμι τὸ τοῦ τέρατος ὄνομα.

Ἀτμομηχανή ἐστιν.

Μανθάνω. Κομψὸν τὸ τέχνημα· ὁ δὲ βραχίων ὁ ὑπερμεγέθης οὐχ ἧττον ταλαντεύεται εὐρύθμως τῶν σφυγμῶν, τῶν ἐν ταῖς φλεψίν.

Ἀμέλει θαυμαστόν ἐστι τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης ἐπινοίας πλάσμα, ἐν ᾧ δὴ ἀκμάζει τὸ τῶν Καληδονίων ἀνδρῶν εὐφυές. Ἐγὼ, εἰ σχολὴ παρείη, ἡδέως ἂν ἐξήγησιν ποιησαίμην τῶν μορίων, οἷον τοῦ μὲν λέβητος τουτουί ὅσπερ γεννᾷ τὴν ἀτμίδα, ὅθεν ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς κινήσεως· τὸ δὲ θερμὸν φανερόν ἐστιν ὁρμώμενον ἐκ τῆς καμίνου τῆς ὑποκάτω. Ἐφεξῆς τὸν κύλινδρον ὁρᾷς ἐν ᾧ ἄνω καὶ κάτω ἕλκεται ὁ ἔμβολος· ἔπειτα τὸν βραχίονα· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸν τροχὸν δι' οὗ ἡ κίνησις μεταβάλλει εἰς τὴν κυκλικήν. Ἕπεται μέγα τι σύνταγμα ἄλλων τροχῶν καὶ τροχίσκων ὀδοντωτῶν, καὶ ἐφεξῆς ταινίαι τινὲς, τοῦ μετα-

with teeth; after that, bands to transfer the motion to these drums, and so cause the spindles to revolve.

στῆσαι τὴν κίνησιν εἰς τὰ τύμπανα ταῦτα, καὶ οὕτω ποιεῖν ἑλίττεσθαι τοὺς ἀτράκτους.

Very wonderful!

Θαυμάσια ταῦτα.

In Manchester you may see huge palaces full of such gigantic spinning machines.

Ἐν τῷ Μαγκουβίῳ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν βασίλειά τῶν τοιούτων γέμοντα μηχανῶν ἀτμοκινήτων, πάνυ γιγαντείων τὸ μῆκος.

What do you call this monster?

Τοῦτο δὲ τὸ θηρίον τίνα ἔχει προσηγορίαν;

Put your hand here, and you will feel.

Προθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα ἐνθάδε αἴσθοιο ἄν.

Ah! ah! a spark has come out and gone into my body.

Φεῦ, φεῦ· σπινθὴρ γε ἐκπηδήσας εἰσεδύσατο εἰς τὸ σωμάτιον.

Yes! it is electricity. The spark is lightning, and the crack was thunder.

Καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἠλεκτρικόν ἐστι· καὶ ὁ μὲν σπινθὴρ ἀστραπὴ ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ὁ δὲ πάταγος βροντή.

Very small thunder.

Πάνυ σμικρά γε ἡ βροντή.

Of course; not the thunder of Jove; but with a big machine I could easily kill a mouse, or even a dog.

Οὐ μὲν οὖν ἡ τοῦ Διός· πῶς γάρ; καίτοιγε μείζω μεταχειριζόμενος μηχανὴν ῥᾳδίως ἂν ἀποκτείναιμι μῦν ἢ καὶ κύνα.

Say you so?

Μῶν ἀληθῆ ταῦτα λέγεις;

Yes; and here is another machine with which I could kill a mouse, and a bird, and an ox too, if I could only get it in beneath the receiver.

Ἀληθέστατα γάρ· καὶ ἰδοὺ ἄλλη προσέτι μηχανή, ᾗπερ ἂν δυναίμην διαφθεῖραι ἢ μῦν ἢ ὄρνιν, ἤ νὴ Δία βοῦν γε, εἰ μόνον τὸ κατόρθωμα προχωρήσειε καλῶς συγκλεῖσαι τὸ βόσκημα ἐντὸς τοῦ ὑαλίνου ἀγγείου.

What is it?

Τὴν ποίαν λέγεις μηχανήν;

It is an air-pump.

Ἀντλητήριον ὀνομάζεται πνευματικόν.

Can one pump out air like water?

Ἀρά γε τὸν ἀέρα ἐξαντλήσειεν ἄν τις, καθάπερ τὸ ὕδωρ;

Of course; with this machine; and of course when the air is out the animal dies.

Πῶς γὰρ οὔ· ταύτῃ γε χρώμενος τῇ μηχανῇ· καὶ εἰκότως, ἅμα ἐκκενωθέντι τῷ ἀγγείῳ ἀποθνήσκει τὸ θηρίον.

Are you going to be an engineer?

Ἦ που σύ βούλει γενέσθαι μηχανοποιός;

Yes; and this is the reason why I occupy myself with these beasts, as you call them.

Ναί· καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν καταγίγνομαι περὶ τὰ ὑπό σοῦ προσαγορευθέντα κνώδαλα.

Would a knowledge of these machines be of any use to persons who are not to be engineers?

Ἦ που ὄφελός ἂν γένοιτο ἡ περὶ τὰς τοιαύτας μηχανὰς ἐπιστήμη τοῖς μὴ ἐπαγγελλομένοις τὰ μηχανικά;

It is always good to know something, as Goethe says; and in this country above all others an educated man ought not to be altogether ignorant of machinery. The British are the great machine-makers.

Ἀγαθὸν ἑκάστοτε εἰδέναι τι, τὸ τοῦ Γοεθίου· ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐνθάδε τόποις οὐ πρὸς εὐπαιδεύτου ἀνδρός ἐστι πάντως ἄγευστον εἶναι τῶν περὶ τὰς μηχανάς. Οἱ γὰρ δὴ Βρεταννοὶ τῇ τῶν μηχανῶν κατασκευῇ τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν συμπάντων ἀμήχανον ὅσον παραλλάττουσιν.

I hate the noise and the confusion of so many wheels and rollers.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν μῖσῶ γε τὸν τε πάταγον καὶ τὴν ταραχὴν τοσούτων τροχῶν τε καὶ κυλίνδρων.

Well! well! if you prefer quiet, go to the primrose banks, and write sonnets to the spring. I must go to the class of engineering. The Professor is a very clever fellow. Adieu!

Εἶεν· σὺ μὲν οὖν, εἰ βούλει ἠρεμεῖν, καταφυγὼν εἰς τὰς τῶν ποταμίσκων ὄχθας ἄνθεσι δήπου ἐαρινοῖς πεποικιλμένας, διατέλει συντάττων ποιημάτια, τὰ κομψά. Ἐγὼ δὲ μετέρχομαι ἀκρόᾶσιν περὶ τῶν μηχανικῶν. Δεινὸς γοῦν ἐστι περὶ ταῦτα ὁ καθηγητής. Ἔρρωσο.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Attraction—*ἕλξις, -εως, ἡ.* Attraction, to be drawn up by capillary—*ἀνασπᾶσθαι.* Air-tight—*στεγνός.* Bulk—*ὄγκος, -ου, ὁ.* Catapult—*ὄργανον λιθοβόλον, -τό.* Compress—*πιλέω.* Contraction—*συστολή, -ῆς, ἡ.* To counterpoise—*ἀντισηκόω.* Concave—*κοῖλος.* Convex—*κυρτός.* Describe a circle—*κύκλον γράφω.* Density—*πυκνότης, -ητος, ἡ.* Exhaust—*κενόω.* Expel—*ἐκκρούω.* Incline—*νεύω εἰς.* Fitted closely—*συμφυής.* Force—*δύναμις, -εως, ἡ.* To be borne along by a force—*φέρομαι.* Groove—*σωλήν, -ῆνος, ὁ.* Lever—*μοχλός, -οῦ, ὁ.* Leyden jar—*λάγυνος Λουγδουνικός.* Momentum—*ῥοπή, ῆς, ἡ.* Orbit, career—*φορά, -ᾶς, ἡ.* Polish—*σμηρίζω.* A press—*πιεστήριον, -ου, τό.* Press against—*ἀπερείδομαι εἴς τι.* Pressure—*πίεσις,*

-εως, ἡ. Perforated—συντετρημένος. Pin or wooden nail—τύλος, -ου, ὁ. Propel—προωθέω. Pulley—τροχιλέα, -ας, ἡ. To be at rest—ἠρεμεῖν. Rarity—ἀραιότης, -ητος, ἡ. Revolve—ἐπιστρέφομαι. Rod—κανών, -όνος, ὁ. Rope—σπάρτον, -ου, τό. Screw—κοχλίας, -ου, ὁ. To solder—στεγνόω. To unite together, intrans.—συντρέχω εἰς ἄλληλα. Valve—πλατυσμάτιον, -ου, τό. To weigh by a balance—ζυγοστατῶ. Windlass—ὄνος, -ου, ὁ.

DIALOGUE TWENTY-FIRST.

ON MUSIC.	Η ΜΟΥΣΙΚΗ.
Well, of all things in the world, I must say I detest metres most!	Ἀλλὰ νὴ Δία πάντων ὅσα ἔχει ἡ τῶν ὅλων σύστασις βδελύττομαι ἐν τοῖς πρῶτα[1] τὰ μετρικά.
Of all things that might have been said by an educated man this is perhaps the most unreasonable.	Ἁπάντων τῶν ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς ἂν[2] οὐκ ἀπαιδεύτου λεχθέντων τάχα τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη τὸ ἀλογώτατον.
How so?	Διὰ δὲ τί;
Because even the wild beasts acknowledge the power of rhythm and music; and you like a perfect barbarian disown it.	Διότι καὶ τὰ θηρία δῆλά ἐστιν αἴσθησιν ἔχοντα τοῦ τε ῥυθμοῦ καὶ τῆς μουσικῆς, σὺ δέ, ὡς βεβαρβαρωμένος πάνυ, παντελῶς ἀπέγνωκας.
I was not speaking about music.	Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐδὲν ἔλεγον περὶ τῆς μουσικῆς.
Nay, but you were. Metres are a part of music.	Ἔλεγες γάρ· μόριον δήπου τῆς μουσικῆς ἡ περὶ μέτρα σοφία.
I was never taught that.	Ταῦτα οὐκ ἐδιδάχθην ποτὲ ἔγωγε.
Then you had a bad teacher: How were you taught?	Καὶ γὰρ φαύλῳ ἐτύγχανες χρώμενος τῷ διδασκάλῳ· Τίς δὴ ἦν ὁ τρόπος αὐτῷ τοῦ διδάσκειν;

---

[1] ἐν τοῖς, with πρῶτος, and superlatives.—J. 444, 5; C. 3. 2. 6.

[2] ἄν, with participle.—J. 429, 4; F. 266; C. 46 c.

He made me learn rules about the quantity of syllables, and long jaw-breaking names, such as antispastic and polyschematistic and ischiorrogic.

Ἐποίησέ με ἐκμαθεῖν κανόνας τινὰς περὶ τῆς τῶν συλλαβῶν ποσότητος, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὀνόματα μῦρία στίχων τινῶν ἀντισπαστικῶν καὶ πολυσχηματίστων, καὶ ἰσχιορρωγικῶν, καὶ ἄλλας λέξεις μακρορρύγχους καὶ δυσφώνους.

Was that all?

Ἆρ' οὖν παρὰ ταῦτα οὐδέν;

All.

Οὐδέν.

Of all ways that could have been chosen this appears to me to be the worst.

Πασῶν τῶν μεθόδων ὅσαις ἐξῆν χρῆσθαι αὕτη γε ἐμοὶ φαίνεται παγκακίστη.

How would you have proceeded?

Οὐκοῦν σὺ τί ποτε ἂν ἔπραξας;

I would have sung a strophe to a tune, and made you feel that it was most excellent music.

Ἐγώ, στροφήν τινα ἐκ τῆς τραγῳδίας ἐμμελῶς ᾄσας, ἐνεποίησα ἂν τῇ ψυχῇ σου αἴσθημα τερπνότατον ῥυθμοῦ μουσικοῦ.

But our master knew no more about music than a braying ass.

Πλὴν ὅ γε διδάσκαλος ἡμῶν τοσοῦτον ἐτύγχανε μετέχων τῆς μουσικῆς ὅσον ὀνίδιον ὀγκώμενον.

Then he would have done wisely to let metres alone; though perhaps he might have taught rhythm without knowing much of melody.

Οὕτω δὴ σοφῶς ἂν ἐπραξεν ἐάσας τὰ μετρικά· καίτοι ἐξῆν γε αὐτῷ παραδοῦναι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ῥυθμούς, καίπερ πάνυ ἀθίκτῳ τῆς μελῳδίας.

What do you understand by rhythm?

Ὁ δὲ δὴ ῥυθμὸς οὑτοσί τί ποτε δύναται;

I mean what we call in English, time or measure; that is, equality of spaces in a procession of musical notes, or articulate speech.

Ἀμέλει τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν ἔχει ὁ ῥυθμὸς τῇ Ἀγγλικῇ λέξει, *time*, ἤτοι *measure*, ἥπερ σημαίνει ἰσότητα διαστημάτων ἐν ὁποιαδήποτε φθόγγων ἢ φωνῶν συνεπείᾳ.

Must all music be measured?

Ἀρά γε τοῦτο λέγεις, ὡς σύμπᾶσαν δεῖ μετρεῖσθαι τὴν μουσικήν;

Yes; not only the march of the notes is divided into equal spaces, which are called feet, or, as we

Παντάπᾶσι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ἡ τῶν φθόγγων ἔμβασις εἰς μόριά τινα διαιρεῖται, τοὺς καλουμένους πόδας, Ἀγγλιστί

say, bars; but the notes themselves are produced by the vibration of strings which bear an exact arithmetical relation to one another.

bars; ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς φθόγγους ἀποτελεῖ παλίντονος νεύρων τρόμος, λόγον πρὸς ἄλληλα ἐχόντων ἀριθμητικόν.

This is very strange.

Θαυμάσια λέγεις.

It ought not to appear so. Pythagoras taught the world long ago that the great principle of the cosmos is number.

Ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐχρῆν ταῦτα θαυμάσια φαίνεσθαι· εἴγε ὁ Πυθαγόρας πάλαι ἀπεφήνατο ἀρχὴν τῶν ὅλων οὖσαν τὸν ἀριθμόν.

Oh! you are always quoting these ancients.

Ναὶ σύγε τοὺς Ἕλληνας τούτους τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἕλκεις ἑκάστοτε εἰς τὸ μέσον.

Well, no harm—especially in a point of musical science, to which the Greeks were so devoted. I should like to see the day when Edinburgh will be as ambitious to excel in music as Athens was.

Δικαίως γάρ· ἄλλως τε καὶ διαλεγομένων ἡμῶν περὶ τῆς μουσικῆς, ἥνπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες μάλα προθύμως ἐμελέτων. Ἐγὼ ἡδέως ἂν ἴδοιμι τὴν νῦν Ἐδινάπολιν φιλοτιμουμένην περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν οὐχ ἧττον τῶν πάλαι Ἑλλήνων.

Edinburgh is the modern Athens.

Ἔστι γοῦν ἡ Ἐδινάπολις αἱ νεώτεραι Ἀθῆναι.

I am afraid its likeness to ancient Athens is a skin-deep affair. I am ashamed to think how we have neglected our national songs, overflowing as they do with rich sentiment and humour.

Φοβοῦμαι μὴ πάνυ ἐπιπόλαιόν τι ᾖ ἡ ὁμοιότης αὕτη. Ἐρυθριῶ πολλάκις, ἐνθυμούμενος ὡς τυγχάνομεν ὀλιγωροῦντες τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἡμῶν ᾀσμάτων, καίπερ σπαργώντων τῷ τε περὶ τὰ πάθη γενναίῳ καὶ θείᾳ τινὶ εἰρωνείᾳ.

I think there has been a revival lately in this matter.

Ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐγένετο ἔναγχος, οἶμαι, ἀναζωπύρησις περὶ ταῦτα.

Yes, in a faint sort of a way; but a Scot, taken overhead, is still a somewhat hard, angular, ungraceful and unmusical animal.

Ἴσως ἀσθενής τις ἐγένετο εἰς τὸ βέλτιον μεταβολή· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ Καληδόνιός γε ἀνήρ, ὡς ἐν τύπῳ, σκληρόν τι θρέμμα ἐστὶ καὶ γωνιῶδες καὶ ἄχαρι καὶ ἄμουσον.

Are the English better?

Ἦ που κατά γε τοῦτο προεχουσιν οἱ Ἄγγλοι;

I cannot say; both nations are greatly deficient in the culture of the emotions. The church-music besouth the Tweed is certainly superior to ours.

Οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν· ἐπείπερ ἰσχνοτέρα που καὶ βαναυσικωτέρα ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐστιν ἡ παιδεία ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὰ πάθη· τὰ γοῦν μέλη τὰ ἐκκλησιαστικὰ πέραν τῆς Τουήδας πολὺ διαφέρει τῶν ἐνθάδε.

Well, I perceive I must go and take instructions from a music-master; otherwise I shall never cease to be tormented with those detestable anapæsts and antispasts.

Οὐκοῦν δῆλα ταῦτα, ὡς ἔμεγε πάντως δεῖ ἀπιόντα διδάσκεσθαι τὴν μουσικήν· εἰ δὲ μή, διηνεκῶς στρεβλώσομαι ὑπὸ τῶν τρισκαταράτων τούτων ἀναπαίστων καὶ ἀντισπαστικῶν.

It is neither among things that are nor things that might be, to understand the doctrine of metres without music. I never knew what a Dochmiac verse meant till I read Apel.

Οὔτε δὴ τῶν ὄντων ἐστὶν οὔτε τῶν γενομένων ἂν ἐπαΐειν τὰ περὶ τὰ μέτρα χωρισθέντα τῆς μουσικῆς. Αὐτὸς γοῦν μέτρον δοχμιακὸν ὅ τι ποτ' ἦν οὐκ ᾔδειν, πρὶν ἀναγνῶναι τὸν Ἀπήλιον.

Who is Apel?

Ὁ δὲ Ἀπήλιος οὗτος ποδαπός ἐστι;

A German.

Γερμᾶνός.

Oh! a German of course; it seems we can do nothing without these Germans!

Νὴ Δία, Γερμανός· ἐπεὶ δοκοῦμεν δήπουθεν οὐδὲν οἷοί τε εἶναι διαπράξασθαι, μὴ βοηθούντων τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν.

We generally find them useful, where either thought or learning is required. But go you to your music-master first, and learn the difference between march time and triple time.

Οὐ σμικρὸν γὰρ ὄφελος παρέχουσιν, ὁσάκις ἢ διανοίας τυγχάνομεν δεόμενοι ἢ πολυμαθείας. Ἀτὰρ σύγε πρὸ πάντων καταφυγὼν πρὸς μουσικόν τινα, ἔκμαθε ἀνύσας[1] τί διαφέρουσιν ὅ τε ἐμβατήριος ῥυθμὸς καὶ οἱ Ἴαμβοι.

I obey. Adieu!

Πείθομαι δή. Ἔρρωσο.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Ariette, or ditty—μελύδριον, -ου, τό. Castanets—κρέμ-

[1] ἀνύω, after an imperative, to express an eager command, *do it, and have done with it.*—J. 696, 1; F. 240; C. 46 b.

βαλα, -ων, τά. Concert—*συναυλία, -ας, ἡ.* Concord—*συμφωνία, -ας, ἡ.* The fifth—*διὰ πέντε.* The fourth—*διὰ τεσσάρων.* A high note—*νεάτη.* Kettledrum—*ῥόπτρον, -ου, τό.* A low note—*ὑπάτη.* Major third—*δίτονον.* Minor third—*τριημιτόνιον.* Major tone—*τόνος.* The octave—*διὰ πασῶν.* To play an octave higher or lower—*μαγαδίζω.* Pitch of a note—*τάσις, -εως, ἡ.* Prelude—*ἀναβολή, -ῆς, ἡ.* A rattle—*πλαταγή, ῆς, ἡ.* A scale—*γένος, -ους, τό.* A tuning-pipe—*τονάριον, -ου, τό.* To scan—*ῥυθμίζω.* To trill or quaver—*τερετίζω.* A whistle—*νίγλαρος, -ου, ὁ.*

DIALOGUE TWENTY-SECOND.

THE EXHIBITION OF PAINTINGS.	Ἡ ΤΩΝ ΠΙΝΑΚΩΝ ΕΠΙΔΕΙΞΙΣ.
Where have you been?	Ὦ βέλτιστε, πόθεν ἥκεις;
I am just come from the Mound.	Ἄρτι ἥκω ἀπὸ τοῦ Χώματος.
What doing there?	Ἐνταῦθα δὲ τί ποτε πράξας;
Of course at the Exhibition.	Ἀμέλει θεώμενος τὴν ἐπίδειξιν.
Are you a connoisseur of paintings?	Ἆρ' οὖν ἐπαΐεις τὴν γραφικήν;
I do not pretend to be a great critic; but I know a good picture when I see it.	Οὐκ ἐπαγγέλλομαι τὴν περὶ πίνακας ἀκριβεστέραν κριτικήν· ὅμως οἷός τε εἰμὶ διαγνῶναι καλὴν γραφήν, εἴ γε συμβαίη τοιαύτη τις ἐμπεσεῖν μοι εἰς ὄψιν.
I rather prefer Sculpture; there is a noble simplicity about it which purifies while it elevates the soul.	Ἐγὼ ἀγαπῶ μᾶλλον τὴν ἀγαλματοποιίαν· ἔχει γὰρ δή σεμνήν τινα ἀφέλειαν, ἥπερ ἅμα μὲν τὸ καθαρὸν ἅμα δὲ τὸ ὕψος ἐμποιεῖ τῇ ψυχῇ.
I feel pretty much the same; and if all men had the head of Jove, the breast of Neptune, and the grace of Mercury, I	Τάχ' ἂν ἴσως ταὐτὰ πάσχοιμι καὶ ἐγώ· ὥστε, εἰ συμβαίη πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔχειν, πρὸς τῇ τοῦ Διὸς κεφαλῇ, τὰ στήθη τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος καὶ τὴν

should abolish all portraits, and make only statues; but fine features are rare, and beyond the region of pure forms sculpture fails. A coarse ugly fellow is vile in marble, but with the attractions of colour may be made tolerable, perhaps agreeable.

τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ χάριν, οὕτω δή, ἀποψηφισάμενος τὰ ζωγραφήματα, κελεύσαιμι ἂν πλάττειν μόνους τοὺς ἀνδριάντας. Νῦν δὲ σπάνια πέφῦκε πρόσωπα γλαφυρῶς γεγλυμμένα· καὶ, ἐκτὸς τῆς συμμέτρου μορφῆς, οὐδέν ἐστιν ἡ γλυπτική· καὶ γὰρ τραχύδερμόν τινα καὶ πάνυ αἰσχρόν ἄνθρωπον λίθῳ γεγλυμμένον οὐκ ἂν ἀποδέχοιντο οἵ γε χαρίεντες· ὁ δὲ τοιοῦτος, εἰ προσθήκην λάβοι τὸ χρῶμα, ἀνεκτὸς ἂν γένοιτο, ἴσως καὶ ἐπαγωγός.

Then you confess that colour is meretricious.

Οὐκοῦν ὁμολογεῖς πεπλασμένον τι ἔχειν τὸ χρῶμα.

Not at all; it is, like charity, a beauty which covers defects. A stupid swineherd overlooking a pigstye may be ugly in nature, mean in marble, but agreeable in painting.

Οὐ δῆτα· μᾶλλον δὲ, καθάπερ ἡ ἀγάπη, καλόν τι ἐστὶν, οἷον προπετάσαι κάλυμμα πρὸ ἁμαρτιῶν παντοδαπῶν. Καὶ γὰρ εἰκὸς νωθρὸν ὑφορβὸν τὸ συφεῖον ἐπισκοποῦντα, καίπερ ἔργῳ αἰσχρὸν, καὶ λίθῳ ταπεινὸν, γραφῇ γε γενέσθαι ἐπαγωγόν.

Then you are an admirer of the Dutch school.

Οὐκοῦν θαυμάζεις τὴν τέχνην τὴν γραφικὴν τὴν τῶν Βαταούων.

By no means. I hate those vulgar stupid Dutch boors of Ostade; but some of Teniers I can enjoy; and the sea-pieces of Cuyp speak to my eyes, like music to my ears.

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ μυσάττομαι τοὺς τοῦ Ὀσταδίου χωρίτας τοὺς φορτικοὺς. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν γε τοῦ Τενιερσίου γραφῶν τρόπον τινὰ ἐστιῶμαι· αἱ δὲ τοῦ Κυίπου γραφαὶ αἱ θαλάσσιαι ἁρμόττουσι τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μου ἐμμελῶς πως, καθάπερ τοῖς ὠσὶν ἡ μουσική.

Are you fond of landscapes?

Ἆρα πρὸς ἡδονήν σοι ἐστὶ τὰ ζωγραφήματα τὰ χωρικά;

Yes; especially the Highland landscapes of Macculloch, Peter Graham, and MacWhirter.

Σφόδρα γε· ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ τὰ τοῦ Μακουλοχίου, καὶ τοῦ Πέτρου Γραιμίου καὶ τοῦ Μακουιρτῆρος.

What do you think of Harvey?

Τὸν δὲ δὴ Ἁρβεῖον ἐν τίνι χώρᾳ τίθης;

He is a true Scot; he has

Τοῦτον δὴ πεοὶ πλείστου τί-

done more for our heroic old Covenanters than our best historians.

θεμαι ὡς ἄνδρα Καληδόνιον ἐν πρώτοις γόνιμον καὶ ἀληθινόν· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γεγραμμένα μείζω ἔχει ῥοπὴν πρὸς τὸ μεγαλῦναι τοὺς προμάχους τῆς σεμνῆς περὶ τὰ πάτρια ἱερὰ συνωμοσίας ἢ ὅσα οἱ συγγραφεῖς ἐμνημόνευσαν σύμπαντες.

Do you think there is much of the poetic element about the Covenanters?

Μῶν πολλοῦ τοῦ ποιητικοῦ ἡγεῖ μετέχειν τοὺς Συνωμότας;

Nobility of character is always poetical.

Ἦθος δὴ γενναῖον πανταχοῦ πνεῖ τὸ ποιητικόν.

What do you think of Paton?

Περὶ δὲ δὴ τοῦ Πάτωνος τίνα ἔχεις γνώμην;

There are two Patons, the Castor and Pollux of Scottish art. I admire Waller's landscapes; he is glorious in sunsets.

Δισσοὺς εὔχεται ἡ Καληδονία Πάτωνας, Διοσκούρους δήπου τῆς ἡμετέρας καλλιτεχνίας. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Οὐαλλῆρος ζωγραφήματα τὰ χωρικὰ ὑπερφυῶς θαυμάζω, ἄλλα καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς πάνυ θείας.

It was Noel I meant.

Ἐγὼ δὲ ἔλεγον τὸν Νοήλ.

Sir Noel is a man of ideas; he might have been a great poet if he had not chosen to be a great painter.

Ἔστιν ὁ ἱππεὺς Νοὴλ ἀνὴρ ἔχων νοήματα· ἐξῆν αὐτῷ ἐνδόξῳ γενέσθαι ποιητῇ, εἰ μὴ ἐτύγχανε μᾶλλον ἀγαπῶν τὴν γραφικήν.

Tell me this further—for, like Socrates, I seem somewhat of a bore asking questions—you who love sculpture, what is your favourite work among the glorious masterpieces of the ancients?

Εἰπὲ καὶ τάδε—δοκῶ γὰρ, κατὰ τὸν Σωκράτην, ἐπαχθής πως εἶναι, ἐπασσύτερα ἐπειγόμενος τὰ ἐρωτήματα—εἰπὲ δὴ σὺ, ὁ φιλόκαλος ὢν περὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα, τί κάλλιστόν σοι φαίνεται τῶν τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς καλλιτεχνίας ἔργων, τῶν μάλιστα ἀπηκριβωμένων;

Well, the choice is difficult; but, on the whole, I think I prefer the dying gladiator, the sleeping satyr, and the boy pulling out a thorn from his foot.

Οὐκ εὔκολος νὴ Δία ἡ αἵρεσις· τὸ δὲ σύνολον δοκῶ προκρίνειν τὸν ἀποθνήσκοντα μονομάχον, καὶ τὸν ὑπνώσσοντα Σάτυρον, καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἐκ τοῦ ποδὸς ἐξέλκοντα ἄκανθαν.

Do you not admire the Venus de Medici?

Οὐ θαυμάζεις τὴν Ἀφροδίτην, τὴν τῶν Μεδικῶν καλουμένην;

No; there is no dignity about the Greek women, they are too sensuous; their beauty consists altogether in delicate features, a certain melting softness, and nicely rounded limbs.

Οὐ θαυμάζω· καὶ γὰρ σεμνὸν ἔχουσιν οὐδὲν αἱ Ἑλληνίδες γυναῖκες, πνέουσαι μόνον τὸ ἐν τῇ αἰσθήσει ἡδύ· τὸ δὲ κάλλος αὐτῶν συνέστηκε το παράπαν ἐκ προσώπου μὲν ἐμμελοῦς καὶ τακερόν τι ἔχοντος, μελῶν δὲ μάλα τεχνικῶς καὶ γλαφυρῶς ἐρρυθμισμένων.

I fancy you are pretty nearly right there. It is to Christianity, I presume, that we have to attribute the elevation of the female sex.

Τάχ' ἂν ταῦτα λέγων λέγοις τὰ ἀληθῆ. Τῷ Χριστιανισμῷ, οἶμαι, δεῖ ἀπονεῖμαι τὸν τοῦ τῶν γυναικῶν γένους προβιβασμόν.

Yes, and to Christianity we owe Raphael.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Ῥαφαὴλ ἀνέδωκεν ὁ Χριστιανισμός.

And to the Greeks Titian.

Ὁ δὲ Ἑλληνισμὸς Τιτιᾶνόν.

So be it. I can look on a Titian also with pleasure, in a picture gallery; but save me, in the name of all the gods and goddesses! from Titian, Epicurus, and Jeremy Bentham in the pulpit!

Ἔστω ταῦτα· ἔγωγε καὶ Τιτιᾶνὸν οὐκ ἄνευ ἡδονῆς θεασαίμην ἄν, ἔν γε πινακοθήκῃ· ἐπὶ δὲ δὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ βήματος ἢ τὸν Τιτιᾶνὸν ἢ τὸν Ἐπίκουρον ἢ τὸν Ἰερεμίαν Βενθάμιον τῆς ἡδονικῆς ἐπίδειξιν ποιεῖσθαι σοφίας, τούτου δὴ πάντες οἱ θεοὶ ἀλεξητήριοι γένοιντο, πᾶσαί τε θέαιναι.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Artistic—*ἔντεχνος*. Balance of parts—*ἀντιστοιχία, -ας, ἡ*. Bas-relief—*ἀναγλυφή, -ῆς, ἡ*. Colouring, bright—*ἄνθη, -έων, τά*. Decline of art—*παρακμή, -ῆς, ἡ*. Decided, marked—*ἔντονος*. Chisel—*γλύφανον, ου, τό*. Etching-tool—*σκαρῖφος, -ου, ὁ*. Easel—*ὀκρίβας, -αντος, ὁ*. Forced—*βεβιασμένος*. Flesh colour—*ἀνδρείκελον, -ου, τό*. Ideal—*ἰδανικός*. Laboured—*κατάπονος*. Outline—*ὑπογραφή, -ῆς, ἡ*. Perspective—*δίοψις, -εως, ἡ*. Sketch—*ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ*. Shading off—*ἀπόχρωσις τῆς σκιᾶς*. Severe—*αὐστηρός*.

DIALOGUE TWENTY-THIRD.

ON HEALTH, STRENGTH, AND DISEASE.

How pale you are looking!

No wonder; I have been up for a whole week till three in the morning, and had only a scanty share of sleep.

I am surprised that you behave so foolishly; you will kill yourself.

Oh, there is no danger of that. I am made of very tough materials. I never have been a single day ill since the time I had the measles.

You are sowing the seeds of disease now at a smart pace. I have been observing you all winter. How changed! you came a rose—you are now a lemon.

Do you pretend to understand medicine, to make a diagnosis of disease, to bleed, to blister, and to administer drugs?

I pretend to nothing of the kind; but I can tell whether a man is acting according to the laws of

Η ΥΓΙΕΙΑ Η ΡΩΜΗ ΚΑΙ ΑΙ ΝΟΣΟΙ.

Ὡς ὠχριᾷς τό πρόσωπον.

Οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ἐτύγχανον γὰρ ἐγρηγορὼς ὅλην τὴν ἑβδομάδα συνεχῶς μέχρι ὑποφαινούσης τῆς ἡμέρας, ὥστε πάνυ σπανίου ἀπολαῦσαι τοῦ ὕπνου.

Θαυμάζω εἰ[1] οὕτως διαιτᾷ ἀνοήτως. Μέλλεις μέντοι ἐπιφέρειν σεαυτῷ τὸν θάνατον.

Τοῦτό γε κίνδυνον ἔχει οὐδένα. Ἄκαμπτος γάρ τις ἐγὼ εὔχομαι εἶναι, καὶ ἀτειρὴς τὸ σῶμα, ὅς γε μηδὲ μίαν ἡμέραν νοσῶ, ἀφ' οὗ ἔκαμον τὰ ἐξανθήματα τὰ τῶν παίδων.

Δρόμῳ νῦν γε χωρεῖς πολλῶν σπείρων σπέρματα νοσημάτων. Φυλάττω δή σε, ὅλον τὸν χειμῶνα. Ὡς μεταβέβληκας εἰς τὸ χεῖρον, ὅς γε πρότερον μὲν ῥόδῳ, νῦν δὲ κιτρομήλῳ ἔοικας.

Μῶν προσποιεῖ σύγε ἐπᾴειν τὴν ἰατρικὴν, καὶ διαγνῶναι τὰς νόσους, καὶ φλέβας σχάσαι, ἔτι δὲ καὶ φάρμακα τρῖψαι, καὶ ἐκδόρια ἔμπλαστρα περιθεῖναι τῷ σώματι;

Οὐδὲν ἐπαγγέλλομαι τοιοῦτον· ἐκεῖνο δὲ οἶδα εἴ τις τυγχάνει διαιτώμενος τῇ τοῦ σώματος εὐκοσμίᾳ συμμέτρως. Καὶ γὰρ

[1] εἰ for ὅτι, after θαυμάζω, and similar verbs, *supra*, p. 68.

health or not. Though I cannot cure disease, there is nothing to prevent me knowing the causes of disease.

μὴ δυνάμενον θεραπεύειν τὰς νόσους, τὰς τῶν νόσων αἰτίας οὐδὲν κωλύει εἰδέναι.

What then are the causes?

Λέγε δὴ τὰς αἰτίας.

They are many; but one is the most powerful of all.

Πολλαὶ ὑπάρχουσιν· ἐπικρατεῖ δὲ μία τις.

Be so good as name it.

Τὴν ὁποίαν λέγεις;

Excess.

Λέγω τὴν ὑπερβολήν.

Oh, you are back to your great authority, Aristotle, again. Of what excess do you imagine me guilty? Am I a debauchee?

Βαβαί· πάλιν ἐπάγει τὸν Ἀριστοτέλην, τὸν πάντων σοι κύριον. Ἐγὼ δὲ, ἀντιβολῶ σε, τίνα ποτὲ ὑπερβολὴν ὦφλον; μῶν ἄσωτος ὤν;

No, you neither eat too much nor drink too much, nor use any bodily function immoderately; but you study too much; you lash your brain like a jaded hack. If you go on at this rate, you will produce inflammation of the brain. Besides this, you sit with cold feet at night, which will cause an excited action of the blood to take place in some vital organ; and then neither drug nor lancet of wise leech may be able to restore the equilibrium of the system. All disease is a disturbance of equilibrium; and health, as the old philosophers taught, is a harmony.

Οὐ σύγε· οὔτε γὰρ ἐσθίεις ὑπερμέτρως, οὔτε πίνεις, οὔτε γε πράξει οὐδεμίᾳ σωματικῇ καταχρώμενος ἁμαρτάνεις· ἀλλὰ μὴν ταῖς γε βίβλοις ἐκτενέστερον ἔγκεισαι· τὸν ἐγκέφαλον, δίκην ἱππαρίου καταπεπονημένου μαστιγοῖς· ὥστε, εἰ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προβαίνων διατελοῖς, εἰκὸς δεινὴν νοσεῖν σε νόσον, τὴν ἐγκεφαλίτιδα. Καὶ δὴ καὶ μετὰ τὸ μεσονύκτιον καθίζεσθαι φιλεῖς, ψυχροὺς ἔχων τοὺς πόδας, ὅθεν ἄρρυθμός τις ἐνέργεια γίνεται ἐν τοῖς καιρίοις τοῦ σώματος τόποις· τότε δὴ οὔτ' ἂν τὸ φάρμακον τοῦ σοφοῦ ἰατροῦ, οὔτε τὸ σχαστήριον δύναιτο ἀποκαταστῆσαι τῆς κατασκευῆς τὸ ἰσόρροπον. Ἔστι γὰρ δὴ πᾶσα νόσος οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τὸ ἐξαλλάττειν τὴν κατὰ φύσιν τοῦ σώματος ἰσορροπίαν εἰς τὴν παρὰ φύσιν ἑτερορροπίαν· εἴγε δὴ, ὡς ἐδίδασκον οἱ πάλαι τῶν σοφῶν, ἁρμονία ἐστὶν ἡ ὑγίεια.

Well, perhaps you are right: I sometimes feel a headache, which pre-

Λέγειν τι δοκεῖς· καὶ γὰρ ἔσθ' ὅτε ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὃ δὴ κωλύει με προσκεῖσθαι ταῖς

vents me from applying so closely to my books.

βίβλοις μετὰ τῆς συνήθους καρτερίας.

It is the height of folly not to discern a salutary warning here.

Πολλὴ ἄνοια μὴ οὐκ[1] *ἀποδέχεσθαι ταῦτα ὡς παραίνεσιν ἔχοντα ὠφέλιμον.*

When these hateful examinations are over, I shall certainly remit my studies; I should not like to be plucked.

Ἐπειδάν γε αἱ ἐξετάσεις αὗται αἱ τρισκατάρᾱτοι τελεσθῶσι, τότε δὴ ἄνεσις γενήσεταί μοι τῶν περὶ βίβλους πόνων· παντελῶς γὰρ διὰ δέους ἔχω τὸ ἐκπεσεῖν.

I have known men plucked from too great anxiety to pass. Meanwhile, take a friend's advice: walk two hours in the open air every day; and, according to the famous old prescription, keep your head cool by temperance, your feet warm by exercise, and your bowels open without drugs.

Καίτοιγε συνέβη τισὶν ἐκπεσεῖν ἐκ τοῦ λίαν φοβεῖσθαι τὸ ἐκπεσεῖν. Ἐν τῷ δὲ παρόντι σὺ φίλου ἀνδρὸς βουλῆς μὴ καταφρόνει. Περιπάτει περίπατον καθημέριον δυεῖν ὡρῶν ὑπὸ τῆς αἰθρίας· καὶ, τὸ πάλαι ὑπὸ σοφοῦ τινος ἰατροῦ προσταχθὲν, διατέλει ἔχων τὴν μὲν κεφαλὴν ψυχρὰν τῇ ἐγκρατείᾳ, τοὺς δὲ πόδας θερμοὺς τῇ σωμασκίᾳ, τὴν δ' αὖ τῶν ἐντέρων κατασκευὴν εὐκίνητον ἄνευ φαρμάκων.

O wise Æsculapius! but I must go to cram these crabbed Greek metres.—Adieu!

Ὦ τοῦ Ἀσκληπιοῦ τοῦ σοφοῦ· ἀτὰρ δεῖ πάντως ἀπιέναι ἐμβύσοντα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῖς στρυφνοῖς τούτοις μέτροις τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς. Χαῖρε.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Ague—*ῥῖγος, -ους, τό.* An aperient—*ἐλατήριον, -ου, τό.* Appetite—*ὄρεξις, -εως, ἡ.* Appetite, excessive—*βουλῖμία, -ας, ἡ.* Appetite, want of—*ἀνορεξία, -ας, ἡ.* A blister—*φλύκταινα, -ης, ἡ.* Catheter—*καθετήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ.* Cold in the head—*κόρυζα, -ης, ἡ.* A callosity—*τύλη, -ης, ἡ.* Corpulent—*πολύσαρκος.* Constipation—*γαστρὸς στεγνότης, ἡ.* Condition, good—*εὐεξία, -ας, ἡ.* Condition, bad—*καχεξία, -ας, ἡ.* Cupping-glass—*σικύα, -ας, ἡ.* A decline—*φθίσις, -εως, ἡ.* Diet, strict—*ἀναγκοφαγία, -ας, ἡ.* The down of puberty—*χνοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ.* Emaciation—*λιποσαρκία, -ας, ἡ.*

---

[1] *μὴ οὐκ*, after certain words, negative, or implying a negative,—*supra* p. 63.

Digestion, good—*εὐπεψία, -ας, ἡ.* Digestion, bad—*δυσπεψία, -ας, ἡ.* Debility, languor—*ἀτονία, -ας, ἡ.* To be feverish—*πυρέττω.* Dislocation—*ἐξάρθρωσις, -εως, ἡ.* Get better—*ῥαΐζω.* Get worse—*ἡ νόσος ἐπιτείνεται.* Gargle—*ἀνακογχυλιάζω.* Hiccough—*λύγξ, -γγός, ἡ.* Inflammation—*φλεγμονή, -ῆς, ἡ.* Mortification—*σφάκελος, -ου, ὁ.* Pleurisy—*πλευρῖτις, -ίτιδος, ἡ.*[1] A probe—*μήλη, -ης, ἡ.* Puberty—*ὥρα, -ας, ἡ.* Recovery—*ἀνάληψις, -εως, ἡ.* Short-sighted—*μυώψ, -ῶπος.* To fall sick—*ἀσθένεια προσπίπτει τινί.* Stout health—*ἀδροτής, -ῆτος, ἡ.* Suckle—*θηλάζω.* Quinsy—*κυνάγχη, -ης, ἡ.* Skin disease, dry—*ψωρίασις, -εως, ἡ.* Skin disease, moist—*ἔκζεμα, -ατος, τό.* Tumour—*κήλη, -ης, ἡ.* Wean—*ἀπογαλακτίζω.* Visit a sick person—*ἐπισκέπτομαι.* Vomit—*ἐξεράω.*

DIALOGUE TWENTY-FOURTH.

ON DRESS.	ΤΑ ΦΟΡΗΜΑΤΑ.
You have come in the very nick of time.	*Εἰς καλὸν ἥκεις.*
For what?	*Τίνος ἕνεκα;*
To see my splendid equipment. I am going to a fancy ball, and was just mounting the stair to dress, when you knocked at the door.	*Θεασόμενος δὴ τὴν λαμπράν μου κατασκευήν. Καὶ γὰρ μέλλω μεθέξειν ὀρχήσεως ποικιλείμονος· καὶ ἤδη προσανέβαινον τὴν κλίμακα, τοῦ ἐνδύσασθαι τὴν ἐσθῆτα, ὅτε ἔκρουσας τὴν θύραν.*
Well, in what character are you to appear?	*Ποῖόν τινα ὑποκρινόμενος μέλλεις μετέχειν τῆς ὀρχήσεως;*
In my own character of course.	*Αὐτὸς ἐμαυτόν, ὡς εἰκός.*
What is your own character, may I ask?	*Τὸ δὲ "αὐτὸς" τοῦτο, τί βούλεται;*

---

[1] The termination *-ῖτις*, added to the part affected, gives the technical name to the disease which consists in the inflammation of the part affected, as *Bronchitis.*

A Celtic chieftain; my name is Macleod.

Ἀμέλει Κέλτης εἰμὶ τῶν εὐπατριδῶν, καὶ πρόσχημα εὔχομαι τὸ ὄνομα Λεωδίδην.

Well, go you up-stairs and tag on the philibeg. Meanwhile I will peep into Athenæus and see if I can find the Greek for a kilt.

Ἀνάβηθι μὲν οὖν σύγε ἐνδυσόμενος τὸ φιλιβήγιον. Μεταξὺ ἐγὼ παρακύψω εἰς τὸν Ἀθηναῖον, εἴ ποτε περιπεσοῦμαι τῷ πῶς ὀνομάζεται *kilt* Ἑλληνιστί.

You are more likely to find the Greek for a French ragout there. Rather take Pollux; here he is; you will find it in the seventh book,—or nowhere.

Ῥᾷον εὕροις ἂν ἐνταῦθά γε ὅπως λέγεται Ἑλληνιστὶ τὰ περικόμματα τὰ τεχνικῶς κεκαῦκευμένα, ἅπερ προσαγορεύουσιν οἱ Φράγκοι *ragouts*. Προὐργιαίτερον γοῦν λαβεῖν τὸν Πολυδεύκη· τῇ· τυγχάνει δὴ οὖσα ἡ λέξις ἐν τῇ ἑβδόμῃ βίβλῳ, ἢ οὐδαμῆ.

Well, this Pollux is a very learned fellow, no doubt, but extremely dry. Sooner than read such a book through I would stand an examination before a board of Cambridge Dons on Cretic endings, anapæsts *in quintâ sede*, and other metrical quiddities of that bibulous old pedant Porson. A kilt—no doubt it must be a χιτών or χιτωνίσκος of some kind; and here, thank Heaven, is a Cimberian or Cimbrian χιτωνίσκος staring me in the face; but that seems to have been one of Sappho's lucid vestments, and will not do for the loins of a brawny mountaineer. —Heigh-ho! I wish the fellow would be quick and come down, for I

Ἀλλὰ μὴν πολυμαθὴς μὲν ὑπερφυῶς ἐστιν οὗτος ὁ Πολυδεύκης, ψυχρὸς δὲ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτος. Ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν τοιαύτην βίβλον μέχρι τέλους ἀναγνῶναι, αἱρετώτερον ἂν εἴη ὑπομένειν δοκιμασίαν παρὰ συνεδρίῳ τῶν σεμνοπροσώπων γυμνασιαρχῶν τῶν ἐν Κανταβριγίᾳ περὶ τῶν Κρητικῶν καλουμένων στιχοτελευτῶν, ἀναπαίστων κατὰ πέμπτην χώραν, καὶ ἄλλας λεπτολογίας μετρικὰς ὅσας ἥδετο ἐξακριβῶν ὁ ὑπέρδεινος συμπότης, ὁ Πορσών. *A kilt*—πᾶσα γοῦν ἀνάγκη ἢ χιτῶνα εἶναι ἢ χιτωνίσκον τινά· καὶ ἰδού· χάριν ἔχω τῷ Ἑρμῇ· ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς μοι φαίνεται Κιμβέρικός τις ἢ Κιμβρικὸς χιτωνίσκος· ἐκεῖνος δέ, οἶμαι, τῶν διαφανῶν τις ἦν ἐσθημάτων τῆς Σαπφοῦς, ὥστε μὴ ἁρμόζειν ποτὲ τῇ ὀσφύι ἁδροῦ καὶ ἀνεμοτρεφοῦς ὀρείτου. Αἴ, αἴ· εἴθε δὴ παρεὶη καταβὰς ὁ ἑταῖρος μου ὁ καλός·

mean to appear at the ball myself—though he shan't know it—in the character of Mephistopheles, all fiery-red, with flaming doublet and blazing breeches. And now, by the way, I recollect that the ancient Gauls, and other barbarians whom I have seen in bas-reliefs, wore breeches; so I need not be burrowing longer in the molehills of this mouldy old pedant for a word that cannot possibly be there.—But here he comes! Magnificent!

μέλλω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς μεθέξειν τῆς ὀρχήσεως—λάθρα δὲ αὐτοῦ—ὑποκρινόμενος δηλαδὴ τὸν Μεφιστοφέλην, πάνυ φλογωπὸς, φλόγινον ἔχων τὸν χιτῶνα, καὶ φλογίνας τὰς ἀναξυρίδας. Καὶ νῦν δὴ ἐπέρχεταί μοι περὶ τῶν παλαιῶν Κελτῶν καὶ ἄλλων βαρβάρων οὓς εἶδον ἐν ἐκτυπώμασιν, ὡς ἐφόρουν ἀναξυρίδας· ὥστε μηκέτι ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι κατορύττειν τὰ σπαλακολοφίδια τοῦ μυδαλέου τούτου γραμματιστοῦ, ἐξιχνιάζοντα δήπου λέξιν μὴ ἐνδεχομένην ἐνταῦθά γε εὑρεῖν· Καὶ μὴν εἰσέρχεται αὐτός· νὴ τὸν κύνα μεγαλοπρεπῆ πάνυ παρεχόμενος φαντασίαν.

Well, have you found the Greek for a kilt?

Ἀλλὰ νῦν δὴ πότερον περιέπεσες τῷ ὅπως δεῖ λέγειν kilt Ἑλληνιστὶ ἢ οὔ;

No.

Μὰ Δία, οὐκ ἔγωγε.

What 's the matter with you? Why do you look so stupid?

Τί ἔχεις; διὰ τί οὕτω βλέπεις βλᾶκικόν;

That frosty old pedant gives me a headache.

Ὁ ψυχρὸς οὑτοσὶ λεξιθήρας ἐπιφέρει μοι κεφαλαλγίαν.

Oh, you Sassenach milksops, you always take a headache when you take a Greek book into your hands! Thank Heaven I was brought up in Oxford, and can mingle Aristotle with my tea and my toddy, feeling not a whit uncomfortable.—But again I say, have you found the Greek for a kilt?

Βαβαί· ἀεὶ γὰρ ὑμεῖς οἱ Σάξωνες οἱ πεδιαῖοι μαλακίωνες, λαβόντες εἰς τὼ χεῖρε βίβλον Ἑλληνικὴν, παραυτίκα κεφαλαλγεῖτε· χάριν ἔχω ἔγωγε τῷ θεῷ ἐπὶ τῷ τραφῆναι ἐν τῷ Ὀξονίῳ, ὥστε οἷός τε εἰμὶ ὁμιλεῖν τῷ Ἀριστοτέλει πάνυ εὐπαθῶς μεταξύ[1] *ῥοφῶν τήν τε θήαν καὶ τὸ ῥακί. Ἀτὰρ τόδε ἐρωτῶ πάλιν πότερον εὕρηκας τὸ kilt Ἑλληνιστὶ, ἢ οὔ;*

Again I say no! The

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀποκρίνομαι τὸ δεύτε-

---

[1] *μεταξύ* with part.—J. 696, 4; F. 246; C. 46, a.

ancient Celts had no kilts; they wore breeches.

ρον, ὅτι οὔ· εἴγε δὴ ἀναξυρίδας ἐφόρουν οἱ πάλαι Κέλται, οὐ γυμνὰ φαίνοντες τὰ σκέλη.

But the modern Greeks wear kilts.

Πλὴν οἵ γε νῦν Ἕλληνες φοροῦσι τὰ *kilts*.

Oh, I forgot! I saw them at Corfu on Easter-day.

Τούτου ἐπελάθομην· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εἶδον ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ κατὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν τοῦ Πάσχα.

Well; why should we not take the modern Greek word?

Τί οὖν κωλύει ἀποδέχεσθαι τὴν νεο-Ἑλληνικὴν λέξιν·

What is it?

Τίς δή ἐστιν;

φουστανέλλα.

φουστανέλλα.

That sounds more like Italian.

Ἠχεῖ τοῦτό γε μᾶλλον τὰ Ἰταλικά.

Why then we must make a name; say, *χιτὼν ῥαβδωτὸς* Κελτικός.

Ἀμέλει ἀνάγκη καινολογίᾳ χρωμένους πλάττειν ὄνομα, οἷον χιτὼν ῥαβδωτὸς Κελτικός.

Rather long!—But I say, my dear Tom, what a wonderful combination you have made of it! Tartan hose, a tartan kilt, a black waistcoat, green cloth coat bound with golden cord, a yellow wig, and a large blue bonnet, with a gold thread button. Is that all right?

Μακροτέρα που ἡ προσηγορία· ἀτὰρ ὦ φίλτατον Θωμασίδιον, ὡς συνεκάττυσας ἐμμελῶς τὴν ποικιλίαν τῶν ἐσθήτων· περισκελίδας δήπουθεν ῥαβδωτὰς, χιτῶνα Κελτικὸν ῥαβδωτὸν, μέλανα χιτωνίσκον, ἄλλικα πρασίνην μηρίνθῳ χρῦσῇ παρυφασμένην, ἔτι δὲ φενάκην ξανθὴν, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις πῖλον κυανοῦν εὐρύτερον, κομβίῳ κεκοσμημένον χρῦσομίτῳ. Μῶν τεχνικῶς ἔχει τὸ σύστημα τοῦτο;

Quite right. I took it from Boswell. I am a genteel Highland gentleman of the last century. Such a fellow with such toggery was seen in Skye one day more than a hundred years ago, and shall be seen in Edinburgh to-night.

Τεχνικώτατα γάρ· ἔλαβον αὐτὸς τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν φορημάτων παρὰ τοῦ Βοσουηλλίου· ὑποκρίνομαι γοῦν ἄνδρα καλὸν κἀγαθὸν τῆς ὀρειῆς, τῶν ἐν τῇ παροιχομένῃ ἑκατονταετηρίδι χαριέντων. Ἀκρῑβῶς γὰρ δὴ τοιουτοτρόπως ἠμφιεσμένον τινὰ ἦν ἰδεῖν πρὸ ἑκατὸν ἐτῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Σκυίᾳ· καὶ ἀναφανήσεται σήμερον ὁ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἐδιναπόλει.

Well, I must say fashion

Ἀλλόκοτοι, νὴ Δία, οἱ τρόποι

is a strange thing; many things change to the better, but fashion in dress, so far as I can see, has a strong inclination to change for the worst. Take, for instance, our swallow-tails and the chignons of the ladies.

τῶν ἐσθήτων· μεταβάλλει γοῦν πολλὰ μὲν εἰς τὸ βέλτιον, τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰς ἐσθῆτας δοκεῖ δεινῶς πως πεφυκέναι πρὸς τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον μεταβολάς, οἷον δὴ αἱ ἅλλικες ἡμῶν, αἱ χελῖδονόσουραι, καὶ τὰ τερατώδη ὀγκώματα τῶν γυναικῶν, τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὀπισθοκρανίου, ἅπερ σχινῶνας προσαγορεύουσιν.

Brutal both; the first makes a man like a cockatoo, and the other a woman like nothing in heaven above, or earth below, or the waters under the earth.

Βδελυρὰ ἀμφότερα, εἴγε ἡ μὲν τοὺς ἄνδρας μεταβάλλει εἰς ψιττάκους, τὸ δὲ τὰς γυναῖκας παραμορφοῖ εἰς ἀλλόκοτόν τι, ᾧ οὐκ ἔχει οὔτε ὁ οὐρανὸς οὔτε ἡ γῆ ὅμοιον οὐδὲν, οὔτε οἱ ὑποκάτω τῆς γῆς τόποι.

Why do people not dress reasonably?

Διὰ τί οὐ, τέχνῃ χρώμενοι, κατὰ λόγον κοσμοῦσι τὰ σώματα οἱ ἄνθρωποι;

Because they are fools and slaves and cowards, and go in herds like sheep.

Ἅτε δὴ ἠλίθιοι ὄντες καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ δειλοὶ καὶ συναγελαζόμενοι, καθάπερ τὰ πρόβατα.

I must confess I am one of the number. When I go to dine with Lady Fineacres in Randolph Crescent, I am sure she would faint if I came without my swallow-tail, and the whole company would denounce me, one calling me a fool, another a boor; and if I have no freedom in these matters, much less the young ladies, who in obedience to the decrees of Parisian hairdressers grow those ridiculous tumours behind their cerebellum.

Ὁμολογῶ αὐτὸς—ἀνάγκη γὰρ—εἰς τὰ πρόβατα ἔν γε τούτῳ συντελεῖν. Ὅταν γὰρ δειπνῶ παρὰ τῇ εὐγενεῖ γυναικὶ Κομψοπλεθρίνῃ ἐν τῷ τοῦ Ῥανδολφίου ἡμικυκλίῳ, πέπεισμαι λιποψυχῆσαι ἂν τὴν γυναῖκα, εἰ τύχοιμι ἐλθὼν, μὴ ἐνδυσάμενος τὴν χελῖδονόσουραν· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐκσυρίττοιεν ἄν με οἱ δαιτυμόνες, ἀνόητόν τινα ψέγοντες ἢ ἄγροικον. Τοιγαροῦν ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις εἰ κατ' οὐδέν εἰμι ἐλεύθερος, πολλῷ ἧττον αἱ ταλαίπωροι παρθένοι, αἳ δὴ, τοῖς τῶν κομμωτριῶν δόγμασι πειθόμεναι τῶν ἐν Παρισίοις, ἔφῦσαν τὰ γελοῖα ταῦτα ὀγκώματα ἐν τῷ ὄπισθεν τῆς κεφαλῆς.

Oh, yes! we are all cow-

Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις· καὶ γὰρ,

ards. Authority rules the world in these matters, not reason. At a fancy ball, however, and in the country of the Macleods beyond Dunvegan, I dress like a Roman Emperor and a reasonable being. Good night!

ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐθελόκακοί ἐσμεν οἱ σύμπαντες καὶ ἐθελόδουλοι, τυραννικοῖς τισι δοξάσμασιν ὑποτασσόμενοι, οὐ λόγῳ. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ κατ' ὄρχησίν γε ποικιλείμονα, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Δουνβηγᾶνος ἐν τῇ τῶν Λεωδιδῶν πατρίδι, θεμιτὸν φορήματα φορῆσαι, οἷα προσήκει αὐτοκράτορι Ῥωμαϊκῷ καὶ ζώῳ λογικῷ. χαῖρε.

ADDITIONAL WORDS AND PHRASES.

Arrange the dress—*ῥυθμίζω*. Badge—*γνώρισμα, -ατος, τό*. Barefoot—*ἀνυπόδητος*. Boot—*ἐνδρομίς, -ίδος, ἡ*. Button on—*ἐγκομβοῦμαι*. Clout—*λακίς, ίδος, ἡ*. Coat, a rough warm outer—*σπολάς, -άδος, ἡ*. To embroider—*ποικίλλω*. A fringe—*κρόσσὸς, -οῦ, ὁ*. Feet, reaching to the—*ποδήρης*. Hair, short-cropped—*ἐν χρῷ κουρά*. To wear long hair—*κομῶ*. Hat—*πέτασος, -ου, ὁ*. A broad-brimmed summer hat—*καυσία, -ας, ἡ*. To put on the plaid—*ἀναβάλλομαι*. Put on clothes—*ἀμπέχομαι, ἀμφιβάλλομαι, περιτίθημι*. Plaid or light cloak—*χλαῖνα, -ης, ἡ*. Shawl—*ἀμπεχόνιον, -ου, τό*. Shoes—*ὑποδήματα, -ων, τά*. To take them off—*ὑπολυω*. Put them on—*ὑποδέομαι*. Dress shoes—*βλαύτη, -ης, ἡ*. Summer dress—*θερίστριον, -ου, τό*. Soap—*σμῆμα, -ατος, τό*. Tassel—*θύσανος, -ου, ὁ*. Winter clothing—*χείμαστρον, -ου, τό*.

DIALOGUE TWENTY-FIFTH.

A DINNER PARTY.

Well, gentlemen, the gong sounds; I hope you are all appetized; the dinner waits.

ΣΥΜΠΟΣΙΟΝ.

Νῦν μὲν δή, φίλοι ἄνδρες, ἠχεῖ τὸ ἠχεῖον· ἐλπίζω ὑμᾶς δριμεῖαν πάνυ ἔχειν τὴν ὄρεξιν· τὸ δὴ δεῖπνον ἤδη ἕτοιμον.

I am ready.
Καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἕτοιμος.

Come along then!
Ἴθι νῦν ἀνύσας.[1]

The table is furnished bountifully.
Ἄφθονος δὴ ἡ τοῦ δείπνου παρασκευή.

Take your seats, gentlemen; Sir George, sit you on the right hand of the hostess. Is there any clergyman here?
Ἰδοῦ τὰς ἕδρας, κύριοι· καθιζέτω ἕκαστος ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. Σὺ δέ, εὐγενέστατε Γεώργιε, ἐπιλαβοῦ τῆς χώρας, τῆς ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς δεσποίνης. Ἆρα κληρικός τις πάρεστιν;

Yes; I wear the cloth.
Πάρεστιν· ἐγὼ φορῶ τὸ μελαν.

Then be so kind as say grace.
Οὐκοῦν χαρίζοιο ἂν ἡμῖν εὐχαριστῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ.

"Father of lights, from whom cometh down every good and perfect gift, we thank Thee for the bounteous supply of things needful for our bodily wants; and we pray that we may lead lives worthy of Thy great goodness, and of the most holy precepts of the Author of our salvation, Jesus Christ. Amen."
"Πάτερ φώτων, ὅθεν πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δώρημα τέλειον καταβαίνει, εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφθόνῳ ἑκάστοτε χορηγίᾳ τῶν πρὸς τὰς τοῦ σώματος χρείας ἀναγκαίων, καὶ εὐχόμεθα βίους βιῶναι τῶν τε τηλικούτων εὐεργετημάτων ἀξίους καὶ τῶν πανσέμνων μαθημάτων τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. Ἀμήν."

Now fall to!
Νῦν δὴ ἐπιθώμεθα τῷ ἔργῳ.

Will you take some of this turtle-soup?
Πότερον διαμερίσω σοι τοῦ χελωνοζώμου τούτου τοῦ παχυτέρου;

Certainly; I do not get that every day.
Καὶ μάλα γε· οὐ γὰρ δὴ τῶν τυχόντων ὁ ζωμὸς οὗτοσί.

It is a rare luxury; it flows down richly and sweetly like liquid gold.
Σφόδρα γε θεῖον τρύφημα ὁ ζωμός· καὶ γὰρ πιμελὴς καταρρεῖ καὶ γλυκερὸς, χρῦσοῖο δίκην ποταμοῖο.

Now we attack the fish; here is whitebait, and here is mullet, with oyster-sauce; will you have some? there is also lobster-sauce.
Νῦν δὴ ἐπέχωμεν τοῖς ἰχθύσιν· ἰδοῦ ἐπανθρακίδας λευκάς· ἔτι δὲ πάρεστι τρίγλη μετὰ ὀστρέων καρύκης· θέλοις ἂν γεύσασθαι τούτων; πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀστακοῦ ἔστιν ἔχειν καρύκην.

---

[1] Idiomatic use of 1 aor. part. of *ἀνύω*: *do it, and be done with it.*—J. 696, 1; C. 46, b.

Oh, delicious! send me a slice of mullet with oyster-sauce. I had a glut of lobsters last summer in Iona, and such flounders!

Ὦ τοῦ τρυφήματος· παράθες, εἰ βούλει, τῶν τριγλῶν τεμαχίδιον, οὐκ ἄνευ γε τῆς τῶν ὀστρέων καρύκης· καὶ γὰρ τῶν γε ἀστακῶν ἐτύγχανον κορεσθεὶς, τοῦ παροιχομένου θέρους, ἐν τῇ Ἰώνῃ· αἱ δὲ δὴ ψῆτται αἱ ἐνταῦθα ὑπερφυεῖς τινες.

There are very few oysters in the sauce.

Ὀλίγα, νὴ Δία, ὄστρεα νήχεται ἐν τῷ ὑγρῷ.

Yes; as Virgil says, "*apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto.*"

Τὸ γοῦν τοῦ Οὐϊργιλίου· φαίνονται σπάνιοι κατὰ δῖνήεντα ῥέεθρα.

Ha! ha! ha! But now you must have something more substantial. Shall I help you to some of this roast beef?

Γελοῖα λέγεις. ἀτὰρ νῦν δὴ καιρὸς προσφέρεσθαί τι τῶν ἀδροσάρκων· Ἀρά γε ἐκτεμῶ σοι τῶν βοείων κρεῶν, τῶν ὀπτῶν;

By all means; I always feel doubly British when I eat roast beef. I cannot understand the man who, instead of a royal brown juicy roast, steaming proudly before him, chooses some of your trifling French minces and fricassees.

Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν· καὶ γὰρ διπλάσιον ἀεὶ τὸ Βρεταννικὸν μένος ἐν ταῖς φλεψί μοι σπαργᾷ, ὁσάκις ἂν τὰ βόεια σῖτῶμαι τὰ ὀπτά. Ἐκεῖνον δὲ δὴ ὁποῖός τις ἐστὶν οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι, ὅστις, ἐξὸν φαγεῖν ὀπτόν τι νεανικὸν καὶ εὔχυλον, καὶ σοφῶς ἐξανθισμένον, ὅθεν ἡ κνῖσα προσγελᾷ ταῖς ῥισὶν, ἥδιον δήπου σιτεῖται τοὺς οὐδενὸς ἀξίους μυττωτοὺς τῶν Φράγκων, καὶ κομμάτια κεκομψευμένα περιττῶς.

The French call us savages, because, instead of eating scientifically elaborated food, we devour our meat in the crude state, not seldom half raw.

Καὶ μὴν ἡμᾶς γε οἱ Φράγκοι μάλα Κυκλωπικῶς χρῆσθαι ἡγοῦνται τοῖς ἐδωδίμοις, διότι, δέον[1] τεχνικῶς κατεσκευασμένα φαγεῖν τὰ ἐδέσματα, πάντα κατεσθίομεν ἀκατέργαστα, καὶ πολλάκις ὀλίγου δεῖν ὠμά.

The beef is excellent; Aberdeen beef, I presume?

Ἀλλὰ μὴν θεῖόν γε τι τὰ βόεια ταῦτα· Ἀβερδονίηθεν γάρ· οὐχ οὕτως;

Yes! they have three

Ἔστι ταῦτα· εἴ γε ἐπὶ τρισὶν

[1] δέον, *quum debeamus.*—J. 700; F. 65; C. 64, 2, c.

good things in Aberdeen—beef, granite, and Latin. But here comes a dish that outshines all—

"*Velut inter ignes*
Luna minores"—

Here is a haggis!

δικαίως σεμνύνονται οἱ τῆς Ἀβερδονίας πολῖται, ἤγουν, ἐπὶ τῷ βοείῳ, τῷ λίθῳ τῷ Συηνίτῃ, καὶ τῇ περὶ λέξιν Ῥωμαϊκὴν δεινότητι. Καὶ μὴν εἰσερχόμενον ὁρῶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδέσμασιν ὑπερλαμπρυνόμενόν τι, Ἀστέρας ὡς ἄλλους ἀφανίζει δια σελήνη· γαστὴρ νὴ Δία.

A veritable haggis!

Γαστὴρ δῆτα ἐναργής.

How large and jolly he looks, and how brightly the liquid pearls are streaming down his manly cheeks!

Ὡς εὔσαρκος παρέρχεται καὶ νεανική, ὡς λιπαρὸν παρέχει τὸ πρόσωπον, ὅθεν δὴ οἱ μαργαρῖται ὑγροὶ κατὰ τῶν ἀνδρείων παρειῶν ῥέουσι ποταμηδόν.

You talk like a French cook.

Ταῦτά γε λέγων ὀψοδαιδάλῳ τινὶ ὅμοιος εἶ μαγείρῳ, τῶν ἐκ Παρισίων.

No; I talk like a Scotsman. A genuine Scotch haggis is a dish that, as Christopher North said, would have made Apicius sob with ecstasy!

Μὰ Δία οὐκ ἔγωγε· λέγω ἃ φρονεῖν δεῖ ἄνδρα ὡς ἀληθῶς Καληδόνιον. Καὶ γὰρ δὴ γαστὴρ Καληδονία τεχνικῶς κατεσκευασμένη ἔδεσμά ἐστι, κατὰ τὸν γε Χριστοφόρον Νόρθιον, ὅπερ ἐποίησεν ἂν λύζειν τὸν Ἀπίκιον τῇ ὑπεράγαν ἡδονῇ.

Lady B., you are not eating. There will be pheasants in the next course.

Γύναι εὐγενεστάτη, τί τοῦτο βούλεται; ἄγευστος εἶ ἁπάντων· παρατεθήσονται ἔτι φασιανοὶ, κατὰ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν περιφοράν.

I am not very hungry; but I shall not be able to resist the temptation of the pheasants.

Μετρίως ἔχω τῆς ὀρέξεως· καίτοι μόγις ἂν ἰσχύσαιμι ἀνθεστάναι τῷ θελγητρῳ τῶν φασιανῶν.

You may have ducks also.—Ha! here they come, with green pease.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρατεθήσονται αἱ νῆτται. Ἰοῦ! ἰοῦ· ἥκουσιν ἤδη μετά γε πίσων νεοθηλῶν.

A great luxury.

Ὦ τῆς ὀψοφαγίας.

While Doctor Schetlius is carving the duck perhaps you will allow me to drink your good health?

Ἐν ᾧ ὁ Δόκτωρ Σχέτλιος ἐκτέμνει τὴν νῆτταν, τάχ' ἂν οὐ δυσχεραίνοις ἔμοιγε προπίνοντί σοι φιλοτησίαν.

By all means.

Οὐδεὶς φθόνος.

Your good health, my lady.

Προπίνω σοι, γύναι εὐγενεστάτη.

Well, what comes next?

Ἐφεξῆς δὲ τί παρέρχεται;

Oh, a flaming pudding, burning like Bardolph. Will you take a slice of this glorious plum-pudding?

Βαβαί· πολφὸς δῆτα πυριλαμπὴς Βαρδόλφου δίκην. Οὔκουν γεύσαιο ἂν τοῦ νεανικοῦ τουτου πολφοκοκκομήλου;

I am no fire-eater.

Οὐκ ἔγωγε τῶν πυριφάγων.

Oh, the brandy will soon burn off; here, taste this slice.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν πεπαύσεται παραυτίκα φλεγόμενον τὸ ῥακί· Λάβε δὴ τοῦτο τὸ τεμάχιον.

It is really most substantial stuff. No doubt this goes along with the roast beef to make the stout heart of invincible John Bull, the conqueror of Napoleon.

Εὐπαγὲς τῷ ὄντι καὶ εὐτραφὲς τὸ ἔδεσμα. Τοῦτό γε ἀναμφισβητήτως συνεργεῖ τοῖς ὀπτοῖς βοείοις πρὸς τὸ ἀποτελεῖν τὸν πρῖνώδη θῦμὸν τοῦ ἀνικήτου ἐκεῖνου ταυρομόρφου Ἄγγλου, τοῦ νικήσαντος ἐν Οὐατερλοῦ.

Of course; but here is something in the more exquisite style, Italian cream, and *Gelées au noyau.*

Πῶς γὰρ οὔ; ἀτὰρ περιττόν τι ἤδη παρατίθεται, δηλαδὴ πῖον Ἰταλικὸν, καὶ πῆγμα ῥακίου πῦρῆσιν ἡδυσμένου.

I should like some jelly, and cream *au naturel.*

Ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον κατὰ νοῦν ἐστι πῖον ἀκατασκεύαστον.

Here you have it; and cream such as they never see in London. It is from my farm in East Lothian.

Ἰδού—οἷον δὴ πῖον οὐκ ἐνέπεσέ ποτε εἰς ὄψιν τοῖς ἐν Λονδίνῳ ὀψοφάγοις, ἅτε ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου μου, τοῦ ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἕω Λωθιανῇ κειμένου.

It is delicious.

Θαυμαστὸν πάνυ τὸ τρυφερὸν τῆς γεύσεως.

You may well say so; it is, as they say, both meat and drink.

Δίκαιος εἶ ταῦτα λέγειν—εἴ γε συνδυασμός τις ἐνυπάρχει τοῦ τε βρωτοῦ καὶ τοῦ ποτοῦ.

Sir George, will you take anything more?

Εὐγενέστατε Γεώργιε, θέλοις ἂν τι προσθεῖναι τῇ ἐδωδῇ;

No; I have dined like a king, or like a god, as Homer would have said.

Οὐκ ἔγωγε· καὶ γὰρ βασιλέως πάνυ δεῖπνον δεδείπνηκα, μᾶλλον δὲ θεοῦ, κατά γε τὸν Ὅμηρον.

But you cannot end without—

Καίτοι οὐ θεμιτόν γε κολοφῶνα ἐπιθεῖναι τῇ ἐδωδῇ ἄνευ γε—

What?

Τὸ ποῖον λέγεις;

A piece of splendid Stilton

Τεμάχιον λέγω τῦροῦ μεγαλο-

cheese, with a glass of port.

πρεπούς, τοῦ Στιλτῶνος, μετὰ κυάθου οἴνου Ὀπορτίνου, ἐν προσθήκης μέρει.

I cannot refuse that; it seems to nail down the dinner with the true orthodox emphasis. I always finish with cheese.

Τοῦτό γε οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἀπογνῶναι· προσηλοῦν γὰρ δοκεῖ τὰ ἐδηδεσμένα γομφωτικῇ τινι δυνάμει. Τῷ δείπνῳ ἑκάστοτε ἐπιτίθημι τέλος, προσφερόμενος τοῦ τῦροῦ.

Here you have goat's milk cheese from Switzerland. I prefer the Stilton.

Ἰδοῦ σοι αἴγειον τῦρὸν, τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἐλουηττίων. Ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον πρὸς ἡδονήν ἐστιν ὁ Στιλτών.

Now, gentlemen, the cloth is removed. Here you have all sorts of wine, —the cool Gladstonian claret, the sharp Rhenish, and the stout old Port.

Νῦν δὴ, φίλοι ἄνδρες, περιεληλύθαμεν εἰς τὸ τέλος τῶν τραπεζῶν. Καὶ μὴν πάρεστι παντοδαπῶν μετέχειν οἴνων, τοῦ ψυχροῦ Γλαδστωνιανοῦ, τοῦ δὲ ὀξέος οἴνου τοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥήνου τῶν Γερμᾶνῶν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ ἀδροῦ παλαιόφρονος Ὀπορτίνου.

I will never apostatize from the Port—at least in winter.

Οὐκ αὐτομολήσω ποτὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀπορτίνου, κατά γε τὸν χειμῶνα.

Here are walnuts and almonds and raisins.

Ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κάρυα, ἀμύγδαλα, καὶ ἀσταφίδες.

You keep a bountiful table.

Γέμει τὸ δεῖπνον ἀφθονίας.

I do not pamper myself; but the man who gives a bad dinner to his friends deserves to be classed among the basest of human beings. Meanwhile push round the bottle.

Οὐκ ἐντρυφῶ τοῖς ἐδέσμασιν, ἕνεκά γε γαστέρος τῆς ἐμῆς· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ὅστις ἂν ὑπομένῃ τοῖς φίλοις φαῦλον παραθεῖναι δεῖπνον ἄξιός ἐστι συντελεῖν εἰς οὓς χειρίστους ἔχει ἡ γῆ ἀνθρώπους. Ἀτὰρ σύ γε ποίησον κυκλεῖσθαι τὸν ἀσκόν.

In obedience to the injunction of wise old Phocylides!

Πειθόμενός γε τῷ δόγματι τοῦ σοφοῦ Φωκυλίδου.

What does Phocylides say?

Τί δὴ λέγει ὁ Φωκυλίδης;

"*Wise is the man at friendly board,*
Who sits and sips his glass,
And chirrups o'er his cups with glee,
And bids the bottle pass."

Χρὴ δ' ἐν συμποσίῳ κυλίκων περινισσομενάων
Ἡδέα κωτίλλοντα καθήμενον οἰνοποτάζειν.

Oh! I remember it well: the motto of the NOCTES AMBROSIANÆ!	Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε διὰ μνήμης ἔχω τοὺς στίχους· τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν τῶν Ἀμβροσιανῶν νυκτῶν.
Ladies, you rise too soon.	Γυναῖκες, προθῦμότερον ἀπαλλάττεσθε.
Gentlemen enjoy their wine best alone; ladies have their own interesting little matters, which are best discussed in the drawing-room.	Καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἄνδρες τοῦ οἴνου ἀπολαύουσι μᾶλλον χωριστοί. ὡσαύτως δὲ δὴ αἱ γυναῖκες τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἔχουσι πραγμάτια ἅπερ προσήκει διεξελθεῖν ἐν τῇ ἐξέδρᾳ.
Well, if it must be so.	Εἶεν· εἴπερ γε ἀνάγκη οὕτως ἔχειν.
But remember you must not sit long over your cups.	Πλὴν ἀναμνήσθητέ γε ὑμεῖς ὡς οὐ χρὴ μηκύνειν τὴν οἰνοποσίαν.
Oh, never fear! Deep drinking is not in vogue. We shall be with you in an hour. Gentlemen, fill your glasses!	Μηδὲν φοβήθητε· τὸ γὰρ πίνειν ἀμυστὶ οὐκέτι ἐπικρατεῖ. Μεθ' ὥραν γε προσδοκᾶτε ἡμᾶς. Φίλοι ἄνδρες, πυκάσατε τὰ ποτήρια.

ΤΕΛΟΣ.

PRINTED BY T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN,
AT THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS.

ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES.

The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN.

With English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A. Fourth Edition. To which is prefixed ÆSCHINES against CTESIPHON. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS

classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifden College. 8vo, cloth, 1s.

FIRST GREEK READER.

Edited, after Karl Halm, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Second and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., 3s. 6d., complete in One Vol., fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

THEOPHRASTUS. THE CHARACTERS

OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo, 6s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES. THE SICILIAN EXPE-

DITION. Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

HELLENICA;

or, a History of Greece in Greek; being a first Greek Reading Book, with Explanatory Notes. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. By the Rev. J. WRIGHT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

MARCH, 1871.

A CATALOGUE of EDUCATIONAL BOOKS, with a Short Account of their Character and Aim,

Published by

MACMILLAN AND CO

16, *Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London.*

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLI EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with English Notes and English Verse, Translation, and an Introduction. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Greek text adopted in this Edition is based upon that of Wellauer, which may be said, in general terms, to represent that of the best manuscripts. But in correcting the Text, and in the Notes, advantage has been taken of the suggestions of Hermann, Paley, Linwood, and other commentators. In the Translation, the simple character of the Æschylean dialogues has generally enabled the author to render them without any material deviation from the construction and idioms of the original Greek.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With a Translation and Notes by EDWARD POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

Besides the doctrine of Fallacies, Aristotle offers, either in this treatise or in other passages quoted in the commentary, various glances over the world of science and opinion, various suggestions or problems which are still agitated, and a vivid picture of the ancient system of dialectics, which it is hoped may be found both interesting and instructive.

Aristotle. — AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Senior Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14*s.*

This work is introductory to an edition of the Greek Text of Aristotle's Rhetoric, which is in course of preparation. Its object is to render that treatise thoroughly intelligible. The author has aimed to illustrate, as preparatory to the detailed explanation of the work, the general bearings and relations of the Art of Rhetoric in itself, as well as the special mode of treating it adopted by Aristotle in his peculiar system. The evidence upon obscure or doubtful questions connected with the subject is examined; and the relations which Rhetoric bears, in Aristotle's view, to the kindred art of Logic are fully considered. A connected Analysis of the work is given, sometimes in the form of paraphrase; and a few important matters are separately discussed in Appendices. There is added, as a general Appendix, by way of specimen of the antagonistic system of Isocrates and others, a complete analysis of the treatise called Ῥητορικὴ πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον, *with a discussion of its authorship and of the probable results of its teaching.*

Cicero.—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. With an Introduction and Notes, translated from the German of KARL HALM. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Third Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

This volume opens with a List of Books useful to the Student of Cicero, including History, Chronology, Lexicons, and some account of various editions, mostly German, of the works of Cicero. The Introduction is

based on Halm: where Halm gives a reference to a classic, the passage has been commonly printed at length; where the reference is to Halm's notes on other Ciceronian speeches, or to modern books, the additional matter has been incorporated: and the numerous Greek quotations have been rendered into English. The English editor has further illustrated the work by additions drawn, for the most part, (1) *from the ancient authorities;* (2) *from his own private marginal references, and from collections;* (3) *from the notes of previous commentators. A copious 'argument' is also given.*

THE ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST CATILINA. With Notes translated chiefly from Halm. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This edition is a reprint of the one prepared by Professor Halm for Orelli's Cicero. The historical introduction of Mr. Wilkins brings together all the details which are known respecting Catiline and his relations with the great orator. A list of passages where conjectures have been admitted into the text, and also of all variations from the text of Kayser (1862) *is added at the end. Finally the English Editor has subjoined a large number of notes, both original* (*distinguished by a square bracket*) *and selected from Curtius, Schleischer, Corssen, and other well-known critics, an analysis of the orations, and an index.*

DEMOSTHENES ON THE CROWN. The Greek Text with English Notes. By B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, to which is prefixed ÆSCHINES AGAINST CTESIPHON, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

An Introduction discusses the immediate causes of the two orations, and their general character. The Notes contain frequent references to the best authorities. Among the appendices at the end is a chronological table of the life and public career of Æschines and Demosthenes.

Hodgson.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3*s.*

The late Provost of Eton has here supplied a help to the composition of Latin Verse, combined with a brief introduction to Classical Mythology. In this new edition a few mistakes have been rectified; rules have been added to the Prosody; and a more uniform system has been adopted with regard to the help afforded.

Juvenal.—Thirteen Satires of JUVENAL. With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, enlarged. Part I. Crown 8vo. sewed. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The text is accompanied by a copious Commentary. For various notes the author is indebted to Professors Munro and Conington. All the citations have been taken anew from the original authors.

Marshall.—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Fellow and late Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford; one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. 1*s.*

The system of this table has been borrowed from the excellent Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius.

Mayor (John E. B.)—FIRST GREEK READER. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second and Cheaper Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

A selection of short passages, serving to illustrate especially the Greek Accidence. A good deal of syntax is incidentally taught, and Madvig and other books are cited, for the use of masters: but no learner *is expected to know more of syntax than is contained in the Notes and Vocabulary. A preface "To the Reader," not only explains the aim and method of the volume, but also deals with classical instruction generally. The extracts are uniformly in the Attic dialect, and any Hellenistic forms occurring in the original classic authors, such as Ælian and Polybius, have been discarded in favour of the corresponding Attic expressions. This book may be used in connexion with Mayor's "Greek for Beginners."*

Mayor (Joseph B.)—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1*s.* 6*d.*; Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3*s.* 6*d.*; complete in one vol., fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

The distinctive method of this book consists in building up a boy's knowledge of Greek upon the foundation of his knowledge of English and Latin, instead of trusting everything to the unassisted memory. The forms and constructions of Greek have been thoroughly compared with those of Latin, and no Greek words have been used in the earlier part of the book except such as have connexions either in English or Latin. Each step leads naturally on to its successor, grammatical forms and rules are at once applied in a series of graduated exercises, accompanied by ample vocabularies. Thus the book serves as Grammar, Exercise book, and Vocabulary. Where possible, the Grammar has been simplified; the ordinary ten declensions are reduced to three, which correspond to the first three in Latin; and the system of stems *is adopted. A general Vocabulary, and Index of Greek words, completes the work.*

Peile (John, M.A.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

These Philological Lectures are the result of Notes made during the author's reading during the last three or four years. These Notes were put into the shape of lectures, delivered at Christ's College, during the last May term, as one set in the "Intercollegiate" list. They are now printed with some additions and modifications, but substantially as they were delivered.

Plato.—THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Third Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plate and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

An introductory notice supplies some account of the life of Plato, and the translation is preceded by an elaborate analysis. "The translators have," in the judgment of the Saturday Review, *"produced a book which any reader, whether acquainted with the original or not, can peruse with pleasure as well as profit."*

Plautus (Ramsay).—THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS. With Notes Critical and Explanatory, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14*s.*

"The fruits of that exhaustive research and that ripe and well-digested scholarship which its author brought to bear upon everything that he undertook are visible throughout it. It is furnished with a complete apparatus of prolegomena, notes, and excursus; and for the use of veteran scholars it probably leaves nothing to be desired."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

Potts (Alex. W., M.A.)—HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By ALEX. W. POTTS, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant Master in Rugby School; and Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh. Second Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth. 3*s.*

Those engaged in Classical teaching seem to be unanimously of the opinion that Composition in Latin Prose is not only the most efficient method of acquiring a mastery of the Latin language, but is in itself a valuable means of mental training, and an admirable corrective of some of the worst features in English writing. An attempt is here made to give students, after they have mastered ordinary syntactical rules, some idea of the characteristics of Latin Prose and the means to be employed to reproduce them. Some notion of the treatment of the subject may be gathered from the 'Contents.' CHAP. I.—*Characteristics of Classical Latin, Hints on turning English into Latin;* CHAP. II.—*Arrangement of Words in a Sentence;* CHAP. III.—*Unity in Latin Prose, Subject and Object;* CHAP. IV.—*On the Period in Latin Prose;* CHAP. V.—*On the position of the Relative and Relative Clauses.*

Roby.—A LATIN GRAMMAR for the Higher Classes in Grammar Schools. By H. J. ROBY, M.A. [*In the Press.*

Sallust.—CAII SALLUSTII CRISPI CATILINA ET JUGURTHA. For Use in Schools. With copious Notes. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. (In the present Edition the Notes have been carefully revised, and a few remarks and explanations added.) Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

The JUGURTHA and the CATILINA may be had separately, price 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

This edition of Sallust, prepared by the distinguished historian of Rome, contains an introduction, concerning the life and works of Sallust, lists of the Consuls, and elaborate notes.

Tacitus.—THE HISTORY OF TACITUS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Notes and a Map. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The translators have endeavoured to adhere as closely to the original as was thought consistent with a proper observance of English idiom. At the same time, it has been their aim to reproduce the precise expressions of the author. The campaign of Civilis is elucidated in a note of some length, which is illustrated by a map, containing the names of places and of tribes occurring in the work. There is also a complete account of the Roman army as it was constituted in the time of Tacitus. This work is characterised by the Spectator *as "a scholarly and faithful translation."*

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA OF TACITUS. A Revised Text, English Notes, and Maps. By ALFRED J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"We have endeavoured, with the aid of recent editions, thoroughly to elucidate the text, explaining the various difficulties, critical and grammatical, which occur to the student. We have consulted throughout, besides the older commentators, the editions of Ritter and Orelli, but we are under special obligations to the labours of the recent German editors, Wex and Krits." Two Indexes are appended, (1) *of Proper Names,* (2) *of Words and Phrases explained.*

Tacitus—*continued.*

THE AGRICOLA and GERMANIA may be had separately, price 2*s.* each.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. Translated into English by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The translators have sought to produce such a version as may satisfy scholars who demand a faithful rendering of the original, and English readers who are offended by the baldness and frigidity which commonly disfigure translations. The treatises are accompanied by introductions, notes, maps, and a chronological summary. The Athenæum *says of this work that it is "a version at once readable and exact, which may be perused with pleasure by all, and consulted with advantage by the classical student."*

Theophrastus.—THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Public Orator in the University of Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

To the average English reader Theophrastus is little known. At the present time, when there is a general desire to see ancient life more vividly on every side from which it can illustrate our own, it seems possible that the characters of Theophrastus may possess some potent interest. The text has undergone careful revision. An Introduction supplies an account of the origin of the book, and of writers who have imitated it: as Hall, Sir Thomas Overbury, and others. The notes are for the most part selected from ancient sources.

Thring.—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. By EDWARD THRING, M.A. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Head Master of Uppingham has here sought to supply by easy steps a knowledge of grammar, combined with a good Vocabulary. Passages have been selected from the best Latin authors in prose and verse. These

Thring—*continued.*

passages are gradually built up in their grammatical structure, and finally printed in full. A short practical manual of common mood constructions, with their English equivalents, forms a second part.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Treats of the ordinary mood constructions, as found in the Latin, Greek, and English languages.

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Thucydides.—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION. Being Books VI. and VII. of Thucydides, with Notes. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with a Map. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

This edition is mainly a grammatical one. Attention is called to the force of compound verbs, and the exact meaning of the various tenses employed.

Virgil.—THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A. and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*; gilt edges, 4*s.* 6*d.*

The preface of this new volume informs us that "the original has been faithfully rendered, and paraphrase altogether avoided. At the same time, the translators have endeavoured to adapt the book to the use of the English reader. Some amount of rhythm in the structure of the sentence has been generally maintained; and, when in the Latin the sound of the words is an echo to the sense (as so frequently happens in Virgil), an attempt has been made to produce the same result in English."

The general introduction gives us whatever is known of the poet's life, an estimate of his genius, an account of the principal editions and translations of his works, and a brief view of the influence he has had on modern poets; special introductory essays are prefixed to the "Eclogues," "Georgics," and "Æneid." The text is divided into sections, each of which is headed by a concise analysis of the subject; the index contains references to all the characters and events of any importance.

Wright.—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. Third Edition, with a Vocabulary. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In the last twenty chapters of this volume, Thucydides sketches the rise and progress of the Athenian Empire in so clear a style and in such simple language, that the editor has doubts whether any easier or more instructive passages can be selected for the use of the pupil who is commencing Greek. This book includes a chronological table of the events recorded.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This book is not intended as a rival to any of the excellent Grammars now in use; but as a help to enable the beginner to understand them.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes. With Vocabulary and Exercises. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

This work is intendea to supply the pupil with an easy construing book, which may at the same time be made the vehicle for instructing him in the rules of grammar and principles of composition. The notes profess to teach what is commonly taught in grammars. It is conceived that the pupil will learn the rules of construction of the language much more easily from separate examples, which are pointed out to him in the course of his reading, and which he may himself set down in his note-book after some scheme of his own, than from a heap of quotations amassed for him by others.

Or, separately,

SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. 3*s.*

VOCABULARY AND EXERCISES TO "THE SEVEN KINGS. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CLASSIC VERSIONS OF ENGLISH BOOKS, AND LATIN HYMNS.

THE following works are, as the heading indicates, classic renderings of English books. For scholars, and particularly for writers of Latin Verse, the series has a special value. The Hymni Ecclesiæ are here inserted, as partly falling under the same class.

Church (A. J., A.M.)—HORÆ TENNYSONIANÆ, sive Eclogae e Tennysono. Latine redditæ. Cura A. J. CHURCH, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

Latin versions of Selections from Tennyson. Among the authors are the Editor, the late Professor Conington, Professor Seeley, Dr. Hessey, Mr. Kebbel, and other gentlemen.

Latham.—SERTUM SHAKSPERIANUM, Subnexis aliquot aliunde excerptis floribus. Latine reddidit Rev. H. LATHAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

Besides versions of Shakspeare this volume contains, among other pieces, Gray's "Elegy," Campbell's "Hohenlinden," Wolfe's "Burial of Sir John Moore," and selections from Cowper and George Herbert.

Lyttelton.—THE COMUS OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

THE SAMSON AGONISTES OF MILTON, rendered into Greek Verse. By LORD LYTTELTON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

Merivale.—KEATS' HYPERION, rendered into Latin Verse. By C. MERIVALE, B.D. Second Edit. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Hymni Ecclesiæ. — Edited by Rev. DR. NEWMAN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Hymns of the Mediæval Church. The first Part contains selections from the Parisian Breviary; the second from those of Rome, Salisbury, and York.

Trench (Archbishop). — SACRED LATIN POETRY, chiefly Lyrical, selected and arranged for Use; with Notes and Introduction. Fcap. 8vo. 7*s.*

In this work the editor has selected hymns of a catholic religious sentiment that are common to Christendom, while rejecting those of a distinctively Romish character.

MATHEMATICS.

Airy.—Works by G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

It is hoped that the methods of solution here explained, and the instances exhibited, will be found sufficient for application to nearly all the important problems of Physical Science, which require for their complete investigation the aid of Partial Differential Equations.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.* 6*d.*

In order to spare astronomers and observers in natural philosophy the confusion and loss of time which are produced by referring to the ordinary treatises embracing both *branches of probabilities* (*the first relating to chances which can be altered only by the changes of entire units or integral multiples of units in the fundamental conditions of the problem ; the other concerning those chances which have respect to insensible gradations in the value of the element measured*) *the present tract has been drawn up. It relates only to errors of observation, and to the rules, derivable from the consideration of these errors, for the combination of the results of observations.*

Airy (G. B.)—*continued.*

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.* 6*d.*

The undulatory theory of optics is presented to the reader as having the same claims to his attention as the theory of gravitation: namely, that it is certainly true, and that, by mathematical operations of general elegance, it leads to results of great interest. This theory explains with accuracy a vast variety of phenomena of the most complicated kind. The plan of this tract has been to include those phenomena only which admit of calculation, and the investigations are applied only to phenomena which actually have been observed.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students of the University. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

This volume consists of sections, which again are divided into numbered articles, on the following topics: General recognition of the air as the medium which conveys sound; Properties of the air on which the formation and transmission of sound depend; Theory of undulations as applied to sound, &c.; Investigation of the motion of a wave of air through the atmosphere; Transmission of waves of soniferous vibrations through different gases, solids, and fluids; Experiments on the velocity of sound, &c.; On musical sounds, and the manner of producing them; On the elements of musical harmony and melody, and of simple musical composition; On instrumental music; On the human organs of speech and hearing.

A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM. Designed for the use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

Airy (Osmund.)—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"*This is, I imagine, the first time that any attempt has been made to adapt the subject of Geometrical Optics, to the reading of the higher classes in our good schools. That this should be so is the more a matter*

tor remark, since the subject would appear to be peculiarly fitted for such an adaptation. . . . . I have endeavoured, as much as possible, to avoid the example of those popular lecturers who explain difficulties by ignoring them. But as the nature of my design necessitated brevity, I have omitted entirely one or two portions of the subject which I considered unnecessary to a clear understanding of the rest, and which appear to me better learnt at a more advanced stage."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

Bayma.—THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS. By JOSEPH BAYMA, S. J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Of the twelve Books into which the present treatise is divided, the first and second give the demonstration of the principles which bear directly on the constitution and the properties of matter. The next three books contain a series of theorems and of problems on the laws of motion of elementary substances. In the sixth and seventh, the mechanical constitution of molecules is investigated and determined: and by it the general properties of bodies are explained. The eighth book treats of luminiferous æther. The ninth explains some special properties of bodies. The tenth and eleventh contain a radical and lengthy investigation of chemical principles and relations, which may lead to practical results of high importance. The twelfth and last book treats of molecular masses, distances, and powers.

Beasley.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M. A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This treatise is specially intended for use in schools. The choice of matter has been chiefly guided by the requirements of the three days' examination at Cambridge. About four hundred examples have been added to this edition, mainly collected from the Examination Papers of the last ten years.

Boole.—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. New and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14*s.*

Boole (G., D.C.L.)—*continued.*

Professor Boole has endeavoured in this treatise to convey as complete an account of the present state of knowledge on the subject of Differential Equations, as was consistent with the idea of a work intended, primarily, for elementary instruction. The earlier sections of each chapter contain that kind of matter which has usually been thought suitable for the beginner, while the latter ones are devoted either to an account of recent discovery, or the discussion of such deeper questions of principle as are likely to present themselves to the reflective student in connexion with the methods and processes of his previous course.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8*s.* 6*d.*

This volume contains all that Professor Boole wrote for the purpose of enlarging his treatise on Differential Equations.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

In this exposition of the Calculus of Finite Differences, particular attention has been paid to the connexion of its methods with those of the Differential Calculus—a connexion which in some instances involves far more than a merely formal analogy. The work is in some measure designed as a sequel to Professor Boole's Treatise on Differential Equations.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS:—

1848-1851.—PROBLEMS. By FERRERS and JACKSON. 8vo. cloth. 15*s.* 6*d.*

1848-1851.—RIDERS. By JAMESON. 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

1854.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and MACKENZIE. 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

1857.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By CAMPION and WALTON. 8vo. cloth. 8*s.* 6*d.*

1860.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WATSON and ROUTH. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

1864.—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By WALTON and WILKINSON. 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Boole (G., D.C.L.)—*continued.*

These volumes will be found of great value to Teachers and Students, as indicating the style and range of mathematical study in the University of Cambridge.

CAMBRIDGE COURSE OF ELEMENTARY NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, for the Degree of B.A. Originally compiled by J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged, and adapted for the Middle-Class Examinations by THOMAS LUND, B.D., Late Fellow and Lecturer of St. John's College, Editor of Wood's Algebra, &c. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.*

This work will be found adapted to the wants, not only of University Students, but also of many others who require a short course of Mechanics and Hydrostatics, and especially of the candidates at our Middle Class Examinations. At the end of each chapter a series of easy questions is added for the exercise of the student.

CAMBRIDGE AND DUBLIN MATHEMATICAL JOURNAL. The Complete Work, in Nine Vols. 8vo. cloth, 7*l.* 4*s.*

Only a few copies remain on hand. Among Contributors to this work will be found Sir W. Thomson, Stokes, Adams, Boole, Sir W. R. Hamilton, De Morgan, Cayley, Sylvester, Jellett, and other distinguished mathematicians.

Candler.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A. Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

This work is intended as a companion to any text book that may be in use.

Cheyne.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. With a Collection of Problems. By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth 6*s.* 6*d.*

In this volume, an attempt has been made to produce a treatise on the Planetary theory, which, being elementary in character, should be so far complete, as to contain all that is usually required by students in the University of Cambridge. This Edition has been carefully revised. The stability of the Planetary System has been more fully treated, and an

Cheyne (C. H. H., M.A. F.R.A.S.)—*continued.*

elegant geometrical explanation of the formulæ for the secular variation of the node and inclination, due to Mr. H. M. Taylor, has been introduced.

THE EARTH'S MOTION OF ROTATION. By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The first part of this work consists of an application of the method of the variation of elements to the general problem of rotation. In the second part the general rotation formulæ are applied to the particular case of the earth.

Childe.—THE SINGULAR PROPERTIES OF THE ELLIPSOID AND ASSOCIATED SURFACES OF THE NTH DEGREE. By the Rev. G. F. CHILDE, M.A., Author of "Ray Surfaces," "Related Caustics," &c. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The object of this volume is to develop peculiarities in the Ellipsoid; and, further, to establish analogous properties in the unlimited congeneric series of which this remarkable surface is a constituent.

Christie.—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., late First Mathematical Master at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8*s.* 6*d.*

The series of Mathematical exercises here offered to the public is collected from those which the author has, from time to time, proposed for solution by his pupils during a long career at the Royal Military Academy. A student who finds that he is able to solve the larger portion of these exercises, may consider that he is thoroughly well grounded in the elementary principles of pure and mixed Mathematics.

Dalton.—ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES. Progressively arranged, with Exercises and Examination Papers. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.* *Answers to the Examples are appended.*

Day.—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A., Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The object of this book is the introduction of a treatment of Conic Sections which should be simple and natural, and lead by an easy transition to the analytical methods, without departing from the strict geometry of Euclid.

Dodgson.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON DETERMINANTS, with their Application to Simultaneous Linear Equations and Algebraical Geometry. By CHARLES L DODGSON, M.A., Student and Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford. Small 4to. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The object of the author is to present the subject as a continuous chain of argument, separated from all accessories of explanation or illustration. All such explanation and illustration as seemed necessary for a beginner are introduced either in the form of foot-notes, or, where that would have occupied too much room, of Appendices.

Drew.—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

In this work the subject of Conic Sections has been placed before the student in such a form that, it is hoped, after mastering the elements of Euclid, he may find it an easy and interesting continuation of his geometrical studies. With a view, also, of rendering the work a complete manual of what is required at the Universities, there have either been embodied into the text or inserted among the examples, every book-work question, problem, and rider, which has been proposed in the Cambridge examinations up to the present time.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Edgar (J. H.)—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A. Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines. 4to. 2*s.*

In teaching a large class, if the method of lecturing and demonstrating from the black board only is pursued, the more intelligent students have generally to be kept back, from the necessity of frequent repetition, for the sake of the less promising; if the plan of setting problems to each pupil is adopted, the teacher finds a difficulty in giving to each sufficient attention. A judicious combination of both methods is doubtless the best; and it is hoped that this result may be arrived at in some degree by the use of this book, which is simply a collection of examples, with helps for solution, arranged in progressive sections.

Ferrers.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

The object of the author in writing on this subject has mainly been to place it on a basis altogether independent of the ordinary Cartesian system, instead of regarding it as only a special form of Abridged Notation. A short chapter on Determinants has been introduced.

Frost.—THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Mathematical Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The author's principal intention is to explain difficulties which may be encountered by the student on first reading the Principia, *and to illustrate the advantages of a careful study of the methods employed by Newton, by showing the extent to which they may be applied in the solution of problems;*

he has also endeavoured to give assistance to the student who is engaged in the study of the higher branches of mathematics, by representing in a geometrical form several of the processes employed in the Differential and Integral Calculus, and in the analytical investigations of Dynamics.

Frost and Wolstenholme.—A TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., and the Rev. J. WOLSTENHOLME, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Christ's College. 8vo. cloth. 18*s.*

The authors have endeavoured to present before students as comprehensive a view of the subject as possible. Intending to make the subject accessible, at least in the earlier portion, to all classes of students, they have endeavoured to explain completely all the processes which are most useful in dealing with ordinary theorems and problems, thus directing the student to the selection of methods which are best adapted to the exigencies of each problem. In the more difficult portions of the subject, they have considered themselves to be addressing a higher class of students; and they have there tried to lay a good foundation on which to build, if any reader should wish to pursue the science beyond the limits to which the work extends.

Godfray.—A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth. 12*s.* 6*d.*

This book embraces all those branches of Astronomy which have, from time to time, been recommended by the Cambridge Board of Mathematical Studies: but by far the larger and easier portion, adapted to the first three days of the Examination for Honours, may be read by the more advanced pupils in many of our schools. The author's aim has been to convey clear and distinct ideas of the celestial phenomena.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. By HUGH GODFRAY, M.A. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

These pages will, it is hoped, form an introduction to more recondite works. Difficulties have been discussed at considerable length. The selection of the method followed with regard to analytical solutions, which is the same as that of Airy, Herschel, &c. was made on account of its simplicity; it is, moreover, the method which has obtained in the University of Cambridge.

Hemming.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. cloth. 9*s.*

Jones and Cheyne.—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

This little book is intended to meet a difficulty which is probably felt more or less by all engaged in teaching Algebra to beginners. It is, that while new ideas are being acquired, old ones are forgotten. In the belief that constant practice is the only remedy for this, the present series of miscellaneous exercises has been prepared. Their peculiarity consists in this, that though miscellaneous they are yet progressive, and may be used by the pupil almost from the commencement of his studies. They are not intended to supersede the systematically arranged examples to be found in ordinary treatises on Algebra, but rather to supplement them.

The book being intended chiefly for Schools and Junior Students, the higher parts of Algebra have not been included.

Kitchener.—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. 4to. 2*s.*

It is the object of this book to make some way in overcoming the difficulties of Geometrical conception, before the mind is called to the attack of Geometrical theorems. A few simple methods of construction are given; and space is left on each page, in order that the learner may draw in the figures.

Morgan.—A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS. With Answers. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.* 6*d.*

This book contains a number of problems, chiefly elementary, in the Mathematical subjects usually read at Cambridge. They have been selected from the papers set during late years at Jesus College. Very few of them are to be met with in other collections, and by far the larger number are due to some of the most distinguished Mathematicians in the University.

Parkinson.—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Fourth edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9*s.* 6*d.*

In preparing a fourth edition of this work the author has kept the same object in view as he had in the former editions—namely, to include in it such portions of Theoretical Mechanics as can be conveniently investigated without the use of the Differential Calculus, and so render it suitable as a manual for the junior classes in the University and the higher classes in Schools. With one or two short exceptions, the student is not presumed to require a knowledge of any branches of Mathematics beyond the elements of Algebra, Geometry, and Trigonometry. Several additional propositions have been incorporated in the work for the purpose of rendering it more complete; and the collection of Examples and Problems has been largely increased.

Parkinson (S.)—*continued.*

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

A collection of examples and problems has been appended to this work, which are sufficiently numerous and varied in character to afford useful exercise for the student. For the greater part of them, recourse has been had to the Examination Papers set in the University and the several Colleges during the last twenty years.

Phear.—ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

This edition has been carefully revised throughout, and many new illustrations and examples added, which it is hoped will increase its usefulness to students at the Universities and in Schools. In accordance with suggestions from many engaged in tuition, answers to all the Examples have been given at the end of the book.

Pratt.—A TREATISE ON ATTRACTIONS, LAPLACE'S FUNCTIONS, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH. By JOHN H. PRATT, M.A., Archdeacon of Calcutta, Author of "The Mathematical Principles of Mechanical Philosophy." Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.* 6*d.*

The author's chief design in this treatise is to give an answer to the question, "Has the Earth acquired its present form from being originally in a fluid state?" This Edition is a complete revision of the former ones.

Puckle.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A., Head Master of Windermere College. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

This work is recommended by the Syndicate of the Cambridge Local Examinations, and is the text-book in Harvard University, U.S.

Rawlinson.—ELEMENTARY STATICS, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and late Professor of the Applied Sciences, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Published under the authority of Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, for use in the Government Schools and Colleges in India.

Reynolds.—MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Some change, it is evident, in our English ways of teaching can now no longer be postponed, and this little book, mainly derived from French and German sources, has been written in the hope of facilitating that change. It has been constructed on one plan throughout, that of always giving in the simplest possible form the direct proof from the nature of the case. The axioms necessary to this simplicity have been assumed without hesitation, and no scruple has been felt as to the increase of their number, or the acceptance of as many elementary notions as common experience places past all doubt.

The book differs most from established teaching in its constructions, and in its early application of Arithmetic to Geometry.

Routh.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With Numerous Examples. By EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 14*s.*

In this edition the author has made several additions to each chapter. He has tried, even at the risk of some little repetition, to make each chapter, as far as possible, complete in itself, so that all that relates to any one part of the subject may be found in the same place. This arrangement will enable every student to select his own order in which to read the subject. The Examples which will be found at the end of each chapter have been chiefly selected from the Examination Papers which have been set in the University and the Colleges in the last few years.

Smith (Barnard).—Works by BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutlandshire, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

This manual is now extensively used in Schools and Colleges, both in England and in the Colonies. It has also been found of great service for students preparing for the Middle Class and Civil and Military Service Examinations, from the care that has been taken to elucidate the principles *of all the rules. The present edition has been carefully revised. "To all those whose minds are sufficiently developed to comprehend the simplest mathematical reasoning, and who have not yet thoroughly mastered the principles of Arithmetic and Algebra, it is calculated to be of great advantage."*—ATHENÆUM.

Of this work, also, one of the highest possible authorities, the late Dean Peacock, writes: "Mr. Smith's work is a most useful publication. The rules are stated with great clearness. The examples are well selected, and worked out with just sufficient detail, without being encumbered by too minute explanations; and there prevails throughout it that just proportion of theory and practice, which is the crowning excellence of an elementary work."

Smith (Barnard)—*continued.*

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Adapted from the author's work on "Arithmetic and Algebra," by the omission of the algebraic portion, and by the introduction of new exercises. The reason of each arithmetical process is fully exhibited. The system of Decimal Coinage is explained; and answers to the exercises are appended at the end. This Arithmetic is characterised as "admirably adapted for instruction, combining just sufficient theory with a large and well-selected collection of exercises for practice."—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

COMPANION TO ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. [*Preparing.*

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8*s.* 6*d.*

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers. Crown 8vo. limp cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Or sold separately, Part I. 1*s.*; Part II. 1*s.*; Answers, 6*d.*

These Exercises have been published in order to give the pupil examples in every rule of Arithmetic. The greater number have been carefully compiled from the latest University and School Examination Papers.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3*s.*

Or sold separately, Parts I. and II. 10*d.* each; Part III. 1*s.*

This manual, published at the request of many schoolmasters, and chiefly intended for National and Elementary Schools, has been prepared on the same plan as that adopted in the author's School Arithmetic, which is in extensive circulation in England and abroad. The Metrical Tables have been introduced, from the conviction on the part of the author, that the knowledge of such tables, and the mode of applying them, will be of great use to the rising generation.

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. Complete in one volume, 18mo. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*; or Parts I. II. and III. 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

Smith (Barnard)—*continued.*

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2*d.*; Part II. 3*d.*; Part III. 7*d.* Answers, 6*d.*

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.* 6*d.*

This Shilling Book of Arithmetic has been prepared for the use of National and other schools at the urgent request of numerous masters of schools both at home and abroad. The Explanations of the Rules, and the Examples will, it is hoped, be found suited to the most elementary classes.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.* 6*d.* The same, with Answers, 18mo. 1*s.* 9*d.*

The object of these Examination Papers is to test students both in the theory and practice of Arithmetic. It is hoped that the method adopted will lead students to deduce results from general principles rather than to apply stated rules. The author believes that the practice of giving examples under particular rules makes the working of Arithmetic quite mechanical, and tends to throw all but very clever boys off their balance when a general paper on the subject is put before them.

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Smith (J. Brook).—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE, FOR ADVANCED PUPILS. By J. BROOK SMITH, M.A. Part I. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The following pages form the first part of a Treatise on Arithmetic, in which the Author has endeavoured from very simple principles to explain, in a full and satisfactory manner, all the more important processes in that subject. The proofs have in all cases been given in a form entirely

arithmetical, and at the end of every chapter several examples have been worked out at length, and the best practical method of operation carefully pointed out.

Snowball.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

In preparing the present edition for the press, the text has been subjected to a careful revision; the proofs of some of the more important propositions have been rendered more strict and general; and a considerable addition of more than two hundred examples, taken principally from the questions set of late years in the public examinations of the University and of individual Colleges, has been made to the collection of Examples and Problems for practice.

Tait and Steele.—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and Mr. STEELE. New Edition Enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

In this treatise will be found all the ordinary propositions, connected with the Dynamics of Particles, which can be conveniently deduced without the use of D'Alembert's Principle. Throughout the book will be found a number of illustrative examples introduced in the text, and for the most part completely worked out; others with occasional solutions or hints to assist the student are appended to each chapter. For by far the greater portion of these, the Cambridge Senate-House and College Examination Papers have been applied to.

Taylor.—GEOMETRICAL CONICS; including Anharmonic Ratio and Projection, with numerous Examples. By C. TAYLOR, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

This work contains elementary proofs of the principal properties of Conic Sections, together with chapters on Projection and Anharmonic Ratio.

Tebay.—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The object of the present work is to enable boys to acquire a moderate knowledge of Mensuration in a reasonable time. All difficult and useless matter has been avoided. The examples for the most part are easy, and the rules are concise.

Todhunter.—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 3*s.* 6*d.*

As the elements of Euclid are usually placed in the hands of young students, it is important to exhibit the work in such a form as will assist them in overcoming the difficulties which they experience on their first introduction to processes of continuous argument. No method appears to be so useful as that of breaking up the demonstrations into their constituent parts; a plan strongly recommended by Professor De Morgan. In the present Edition each distinct assertion in the argument begins a new line; and at the ends of the lines are placed the necessary references to the preceding principles on which the assertions depend. The longer propositions are distributed into subordinate parts, which are distinguished by breaks at the beginning of the lines. Notes, appendix, and a collection of exercises are added.

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With Numerous Examples. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The subjects included in the present work are those which have usually found a place in Elementary Treatises on Mensuration. The mode of treatment has been determined by the fact that the work is intended for the use of beginners. Accordingly it is divided into short independent chapters, which are followed by appropriate examples. A knowledge of the elements of Arithmetic is all that is assumed; and in connexion with most of the Rules of Mensuration it has been found practicable to give such explanations and illustrations as will supply the place of formal mathematical

Todhunter (I.)—*continued.*

demonstrations, which would have been unsuitable to the character of the work.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Great pains have been taken to render this work intelligible to young students, by the use of simple language and by copious explanations. In determining the subjects to be included and the space to be assigned to each, the Author has been guided by the papers given at the various examinations in elementary Algebra which are now carried on in this country. The book may be said to consist of three parts. The first part contains the elementary operations in integral and fractional expressions; the second the solution of equations and problems; the third treats of various subjects which are introduced but rarely into examination papers, and are more briefly discussed. Provision has at the same time been made for the introduction of easy equations and problems at an early stage—for those who prefer such a course.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.* 6*d.*

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Intended to serve as an introduction to the larger treatise on Plane Trigonometry, published by the Author. The same plan has been adopted as in the Algebra for Beginners: *the subject is discussed in short chapters, and a collection of examples is attached to each chapter. The first fourteen chapters present the geometrical part of Plane Trigonometry; and contain all that is necessary for practical purposes. The range of matter included is such as seems required by the various examinations in elementary Trigonometry which are now carried on in the country. Answers are appended at the end.*

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Intended as a companion to the two preceding books. The work forms an elementary treatise on demonstrative mechanics. It may be true that this part of mixed mathematics has been sometimes made too abstract and speculative; but it can hardly be doubted that a knowledge of the elements

Todhunter (I.)—*continued.*

at least of the theory of the subject is extremely valuable even for those who are mainly concerned with practical results. The Author has accordingly endeavoured to provide a suitable introduction to the study of applied as well as of theoretical mechanics. The work consists of two parts, namely, Statics and Dynamics. It will be found to contain all that is usually comprised in elementary treatises on Mechanics, together with some additions.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

This work contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on Algebra, and a large number of Examples for Exercise. *The author has sought to render the work easily intelligible to students, without impairing the accuracy of the demonstrations, or contracting the limits of the subject. The Examples, about* Sixteen hundred and fifty *in number, have been selected with a view to illustrate every part of the subject. Each chapter is complete in itself; and the work will be found peculiarly adapted to the wants of students who are without the aid of a teacher. The Answers to the examples, with hints for the solution of some in which assistance may be needed, are given at the end of the book. In the present edition two New Chapters and* Three hundred *miscellaneous Examples have been added. The latter are arranged in sets, each set containing ten examples.*

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

This treatise contains all the propositions which are usually included in elementary treatises on the theory of Equations, together with Examples for exercise These have been selected from the College and University Examination Papers, and the results have been given when it appeared necessary. In order to exhibit a comprehensive view of the subject, the treatise includes investigations which are not found in all the preceding elementary treatises, and also some investigations which are not to be found in any of them. For the second edition the work has been revised and

Todhunter (I.)—*continued.*

some additions have been made, the most important being an account the researches of Professor Sylvester respecting Newton's Rule.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.*

The design of this work has been to render the subject intelligible to beginners, and at the same time to afford the student the opportunity of obtaining all the information which he will require on this branch of Mathematics. Each chapter is followed by a set of Examples: those which are entitled Miscellaneous Examples, *together with a few in some of the other sets, may be advantageously reserved by the student for exercise after he has made some progress in the subject. In the Second Edition the hints for the solution of the Examples have been considerably increased.*

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

The present work is constructed on the same plan as the treatise on Plane Trigonometry, to which it is intended as a sequel. In the account of Napier's Rules of Circular Parts, an explanation has been given of a method of proof devised by Napier, which seems to have been overlooked by most modern writers on the subject. Considerable labour has been bestowed on the text in order to render it comprehensive and accurate, and the Examples (selected chiefly from College Examination Papers) have all been carefully verified.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Author has here endeavoured to exhibit the subject in a simple manner for the benefit of beginners, and at the same time to include in one volume all that students usually require. In addition, therefore, to the propositions which have always appeared in such treatises, he has introduced the methods of abridged notation, *which are of more recent origin; these methods, which are of a less elementary character than the rest of the work, are placed in separate chapters, and may be omitted by the student at first.*

Todhunter (I.)—*continued.*

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Author has endeavoured in the present work to exhibit a comprehensive view of the Differential Calculus on the method of limits. In the more elementary portions he has entered into considerable detail in the explanations, with the hope that a reader who is without the assistance of a tutor may be enabled to acquire a competent acquaintance with the subject. The method adopted is that of Differential Coefficients. To the different chapters are appended examples sufficiently numerous to render another book unnecessary; these examples being mostly selected from College Examination Papers.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

This is designed as a work at once elementary and complete, adapted for the use of beginners, and sufficient for the wants of advanced students. In the selection of the propositions, and in the mode of establishing them, it has been sought to exhibit the principles clearly, and to illustrate all their most important results. The process of summation has been repeatedly brought forward, with the view of securing the attention of the student to the notions which form the true foundation of the Calculus itself, as well as of its most valuable applications. Every attempt has been made to explain those difficulties which usually perplex beginners, especially with reference to the limits *of integrations. A new method has been adopted in regard to the transformation of multiple integrals. The last chapter deals with the Calculus of Variations. A large collection of exercises, selected from College Examination Papers, has been appended to the several chapters.*

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth 4*s.*

Todhunter (I.)—*continued.*

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

In this work on statics (treating of the laws of the equilibrium of bodies) will be found all the propositions which usually appear in treatises on Theoretical Statics. To the different chapters examples are appended, which have been principally selected from University Examination Papers. In the Third Edition many additions have been made, in order to illustrate the application of the principles of the subject to the solution of problems.

Wilson (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. Angles, Parallels, Triangles, Equivalent Figures, the Circle, and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Mathematical Master in Rugby School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The distinctive features of this work are intended to be the following. The classification of Theorems according to their subjects; the separation of Theorems and Problems; the use of hypothetical constructions; the adoption of independent proofs where they are possible and simple; the introduction of the terms locus, projection, &c.; *the importance given to the notion of direction as the property of a straight line; the intermixing of exercises, classified according to the methods adopted for their solution; the diminution of the number of Theorems; the compression of proofs, especially in the later parts of the book; the tacit, instead of the explicit, reference to axioms; and the treatment of parallels.*

ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. PART II. (separately). The Circle and Proportion. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Wilson (W. P.)—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS. By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

Wolstenholme.—A BOOK OF MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the Cambridge Course. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and lately Lecturer in Mathematics at Christ's College. Crown 8vo. cloth. 8*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:—*Geometry (Euclid)—Algebra—Plane Trigonometry—Geometrical Conic Sections—Analytical Conic Sections—Theory of Equations—Differential Calculus—Integral Calculus—Solid Geometry—Statics—Elementary Dynamics—Newton—Dynamics of a Point—Dynamics of a Rigid Body—Hydrostatics—Geometrical Optics—Spherical Trigonometry and Plane Astronomy.*

SCIENCE.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE importance of Science as an element of sound education is now generally acknowledged; and accordingly it is obtaining a prominent place in the ordinary course of school instruction. It is the intention of the Publishers to produce a complete series of Scientific Manuals, affording full and accurate elementary information, conveyed in clear and lucid English. The authors are well known as among the foremost men of their several departments; and their names form a ready guarantee for the high character of the books. Subjoined is a list of those Manuals that have already appeared, with a short account of each. Others are in active preparation; and the whole will constitute a standard series specially adapted to the requirements of beginners, whether for private study or for school instruction.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By G. B. AIRY, Astronomer Royal. Sixth and cheaper Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

* *This work consists of six lectures, which are intended "to explain to intelligent persons the principles on which the instruments of an Observatory are constructed (omitting all details, so far as they are merely sub-*

Elementary Class-Books—*continued.*

sidiary), and the principles on which the observations made with these instruments are treated for deduction of the distances and weights of the bodies of the Solar System, and of a few stars, omitting all minutiæ of formulæ, and all troublesome details of calculation." The speciality of this volume is the direct reference of every step to the Observatory, and the full description of the methods and instruments of observation.

ASTRONOMY.

MR. LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Seventh Thousand. 18mo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

The author has here aimed to give a connected view of the whole subject, and to supply facts, and ideas founded on the facts, to serve as a basis for subsequent study and discussion. The chapters treat of the Stars and Nebulæ; the Sun; the Solar System; Apparent Movements of the Heavenly Bodies; the Measurement of Time; Light; the Telescope and Spectroscope; Apparent Places of the Heavenly Bodies; the Real Distances and Dimensions; Universal Gravitation. The most recent astronomical discoveries are incorporated. Mr. Lockyer's work supplements that of the Astronomer Royal mentioned in the previous article.

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1*s.* 6*d.*

PHYSIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR HUXLEY'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. Sixteenth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Elementary Class-Books—*continued.*

This book describes and explains, in a series of graduated lessons, the principles of Human Physiology; or the Structure and Functions of the Human Body. The first lesson supplies a general view of the subject. This is followed by sections on the Vascular or Veinous System, and the Circulation; the Blood and the Lymph; Respiration; Sources of Loss and of Gain to the Blood; the Function of Alimentation; Motion and Locomotion; Sensations and Sensory Organs; the Organ of Sight; the Coalescence of Sensations with one another and with other States of Consciousness; the Nervous System and Innervation; Histology, or the Minute Structure of the Tissues. A Table of Anatomical and Physiological Constants is appended. The lessons are fully illustrated by numerous engravings. The manual is primarily intended to serve as a text-book for teachers and learners in boys' and girls' schools.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

These Questions were drawn up as aids to the instruction of a class of young people in Physiology.

BOTANY.

PROFESSOR OLIVER'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. Tenth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This book is designed to teach the Elements of Botany on Professor Henslow's plan of selected Types and by the use of Schedules. The earlier chapters, embracing the elements of Structural and Physiological Botany, introduce us to the methodical study of the Ordinal Types. The concluding chapters are entitled, "How to dry Plants" and "How to describe Plants." A valuable Glossary is appended to the volume. In the preparation of this work free use has been made of the manuscript materials of the late Professor Henslow.

Elementary Class-Books—*continued.*

CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR ROSCOE'S LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho. of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths, *New Edition.* Twenty-sixth Thousand. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

It has been the endeavour of the author to arrange the most important facts and principles of Modern Chemistry in a plain but concise and scientific form, suited to the present requirements of elementary instruction. For the purpose of facilitating the attainment of exactitude in the knowledge of the subject, a series of exercises and questions upon the lessons have been added. The metric system of weights and measures, and the centigrade thermometric scale, are used throughout the work. The new Edition, besides new wood-cuts, contains many additions and improvements, and includes the most important of the latest discoveries.

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The following pages have been written mainly with the hope that a short and elementary book might help to make Political Economy a more popular study in boys' and girls' schools. In order to adapt the book especially for school use, questions have been added at the end of each chapter.

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, M.A., Professor of Logic in Owens College, Manchester. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In preparing these Lessons the author has attempted to show that Logic, even in its traditional form, can be made a highly useful subject of study, and a powerful means of mental exercise. With this view he has avoided the use of superfluous technical terms, and has abstained from entering

into questions of a purely speculative or metaphysical character. For the puerile illustrations too often found in works on Logic, examples drawn from the distinct objects and ideas treated in the natural and experimental sciences have been generally substituted. At the end of almost every Lesson will be found references to the works in which the student will most profitably continue his reading of the subject treated, so that this little volume may serve as a guide to a more extended course of study.

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromoliths of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

A description, in an elementary manner, of the most important of those laws which regulate the phenomena of nature. The active agents, heat, light, electricity, etc., are regarded as varieties of energy, and the work is so arranged that their relation to one another, looked at in this light, and the paramount importance of the laws of energy are clearly brought out. The volume contains all the necessary illustrations, and a plate representing the Spectra of Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, forms a frontispiece.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Flower (W. H.)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology. With numerous Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Although the present work contains the substance of a Course of Lectures, the form has been changed, so as the better to adapt it as a handbook for students. Theoretical views have been almost entirely excluded: and while

it is impossible in a scientific treatise to avoid the employment of technical terms, it has been the author's endeavour to use no more than absolutely necessary, and to exercise due care in selecting only those that seem most appropriate, or which have received the sanction of general adoption. With a very few exceptions the illustrations have been drawn expressly for this work from specimens in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons.

Hooker (Dr.)—THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By J. D. HOOKER, C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L., Director of the Royal Gardens, Kew. Globe 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The object of this work is to supply students and field-botanists with a fuller account of the Plants of the British Islands than the manuals hitherto in use aim at giving. The Ordinal, Generic, and Specific characters have been re-written, and are to a great extent original, and drawn from living or dried specimens, or both.

Oliver (Professor).—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY. By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew, and Professor of Botany in University College, London. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

This manual is, in substance, the author's "Lessons in Elementary Botany," adapted for use in India. In preparing it he has had in view the want, often felt, of some handy résumé of Indian Botany, which might be serviceable not only to residents of India, but also to any one about to proceed thither, desirous of getting some preliminary idea of the Botany of that country.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

Cooke (Josiah P., Jun.)—FIRST PRINCIPLES OF CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY. By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun., Ervine Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 12*s.*

The object of the author in this book is to present the philosophy of Chemistry in such a form that it can be made with profit the subject of College recitations, and furnish the teacher with the means of testing the student's faithfulness and ability. With this view the subject has been developed in a logical order, and the principles of the science are taught independently of the experimental evidence on which they rest.

Johnson (S. W., M.A.)—HOW CROPS GROW: A Treatise on the Chemical Composition, Structure, and Life of the Plant, for Agricultural Students. By S. W. JOHNSON, M.A., Professor of Analytical and Agricultural Chemistry in Yale College. With Illustrations and Tables of Analyses. Revised, with Numerous Additions, and adapted for English use by A. H. CHURCH, M.A. and W. T. DYER, B.A., Professors at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

In order that this book may be complete in itself, so far as its special scope is concerned, not only have the rudiments of Chemistry and structural Botany been introduced, but a series of Experiments has been described, by which the student, who has access to chemical apparatus and tests, may become conversant with the most salient properties of the elements, and of those of their chief natural compounds, which constitute the food or the materials of plants.

It has also been attempted to adapt the work in form and contents to the wants of the class-room by a strictly systematic arrangement of topics, and by division of the matter into convenient paragraphs.

Roscoe (H. E.)—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS. Six Lectures, with Appendices, Engravings, Maps, and Chromolithographs. By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in Owens College, Manchester. Royal 8vo. 21s.

A Second Edition of these popular Lectures, containing all the most recent discoveries and several additional Illustrations.

"The lectures themselves furnish a most admirable elementary treatise on the subject, whilst by the insertion in appendices to each lecture of extracts from the most important published memoirs, the author has rendered it equally valuable as a text book for advanced students."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

Thorpe (T. E.)—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, for use in Colleges and Schools. Adapted for the preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. 12mo. cloth. 1s.

In the Preface Dr. Roscoe says—"My experience has led me to feel more and more strongly that by no method can accuracy in a knowledge of chemistry be more surely secured than by attention to the working of well-selected problems, and Dr. Thorpe's thorough acquaintance with the wants of the student is a sufficient guarantee that this selection has been carefully made. I intend largely to use these questions in my own classes, and I can confidently recommend them to all teachers and students of the science."

Wurtz.—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY, from the Age of Lavoisier down to the present time. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Abbott.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. For the Use of Schools. New and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s*.

The object of this work is to furnish students of Shakespeare and Bacon with a short systematic account of some points of difference between Elizabethan syntax and our own. A section on Prosody is added, and Notes and Questions.

The success which has attended the First and Second Editions of the "SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR," *and the demand for a Third Edition within a year of the publication of the First, has encouraged the Author to endeavour to make the work somewhat more useful, and to render it, as far as possible, a complete book of reference for all difficulties of Shakespearian syntax or prosody. For this purpose the whole of Shakespeare has been re-read, and an attempt has been made to include within this Edition the explanation of every idiomatic difficulty (where the text is not confessedly corrupt) that comes within the province of a grammar as distinct from a glossary.*

The great object being to make a useful book of reference for students, and especially for classes in schools, several Plays have been indexed so fully that with the aid of a glossary and historical notes the references will serve for a complete commentary.

ATLAS OF EUROPE. GLOBE EDITION. Uniform in size with Macmillan's Globe Series, containing 45 Coloured Maps, on a uniform scale and projection: with Plans of London and Paris, and a copious Index. Strongly bound in half-morocco, with flexible back, 9*s*.

This Atlas includes all the countries of Europe in a series of 48 *Maps, drawn on the same scale, with an Alphabetical Index to the situation of more than ten thousand places; and the relation of the various maps and countries to each other is defined in a general Key-map. The identity of scale in all the maps facilitates the comparison of extent and distance, and conveys a just impression of the magnitude of different countries. The size suffices to show the provincial divisions, the railways and main roads, the principal rivers and mountain ranges. "This Atlas," writes the* British Quarterly, "*will be an invaluable boon for the school, the desk, or the traveller's portmanteau.*"

Bates & Lockyer.—A CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. Adapted to the recent Programme of the Royal Geographical Society. By H. W. BATES, Assistant Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society, and J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.A.S.

[*In the Press.*

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. From Rollo to Edward II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. Second Edition, enlarged. 5*s*.

A SECOND SERIES nearly ready.

The endeavour has not been to chronicle facts, but to put together a series of pictures of persons and events, so as to arrest the attention, and give some individuality and distinctness to the recollection, by gathering together details at the most memorable moments. The "Cameos" are intended as a book for young people just beyond the elementary histories of England, and able to enter in some degree into the real spirit of events, and to be struck with characters and scenes presented in some relief. "Instead of dry details," says the Nonconformist, "*we have living pictures, faithful, vivid, and striking.*"

Delamotte.—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged, with upwards of Fifty Plates. Crown 8vo. Stiff covers. 2*s.* 6*d.*

This work is intended to give such instruction to Beginners in Drawing, and to place before them copies so easy, that they may not find any obstacle in making the first step. Thenceforward the lessons are gradually progressive. Mechanical improvements too have lent their aid. The whole of the Plates have been engraved by a new process, by means of which a varying depth of tone—up to the present time the distinguishing characteristic of pencil drawing—has been imparted to woodcuts.

D'Oursy and Feillet.—A FRENCH GRAMMAR AT SIGHT, on an entirely new method. By A. D'OURSY and A. FEILLET. Especially adapted for Pupils preparing for Examination. Fcap. 8vo. cloth extra. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The method followed in this volume consists in presenting the grammar as much as possible by synoptical tables, which, striking the eye at once, and following throughout the same order—"used—not used;" "changes—does not change"—*are easily remembered. The parsing tables will enable the pupil to parse easily from the beginning. The exercises consist of translations from French into English, and from English into French; and of a number of grammatical questions.*

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, crown 8vo. 6*s.* Second Series, 1088—1228. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

When young children have acquired the outlines of History from abridgments and catechisms, and it becomes desirable to give a more enlarged view of the subject, in order to render it really useful and interesting, a difficulty often arises as to the choice of books. Two courses are open, either to take a general and consequently dry history of facts, such as Russel's Modern Europe, or to choose some work treating of a particular period or subject, such as the works of Macaulay and Froude. The former course

usually renders history uninteresting; the latter is unsatisfactory, because it is not sufficiently comprehensive. To remedy this difficulty selections, continuous and chronological, have, in the present volume, been taken from the larger works of Freeman, Milman, Palgrave, and others, which may serve as distinct landmarks of historical reading. "We know of scarcely anything," says the Guardian, *of this volume, "which is so likely to raise to a higher level the average standard of English education."*

Freeman (Edward A.)—OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6*s*.

"Its object is to show that clear, accurate, and scientific views of history, or indeed of any subject, may be easily given to children from the very first. . . . . I have, I hope, shown that it is perfectly easy to teach children, from the very first, to distinguish true history alike from legend and from wilful invention, and also to understand the nature of historical authorities and to weigh one statement against another. . . . I have throughout striven to connect the history of England with the general history of civilized Europe, and I have especially tried to make the book serve as an incentive to a more accurate study of historical geography."—PREFACE.

Helfenstein (James).—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES. Being at the same time a Historical Grammar of the English Language, and comprising Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Modern English, Icelandic (Old Norse), Danish, Swedish, Old High German, Middle High German, Modern German, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, and Dutch. By JAMES HELFENSTEIN, Ph.D. 8vo. 18*s*.

This work traces the different stages of development through which the various Teutonic languages have passed, and the laws which have regulated their growth. The reader is thus enabled to study the relation which these languages bear to one another, and to the English language in particular, to which special attention is devoted throughout. In the chapters on Ancient and Middle Teutonic languages no grammatical form

is omitted the knowledge of which is required for the study of ancient literature, whether Gothic or Anglo-Saxon or Early English. To each chapter is prefixed a sketch showing the relation of the Teutonic to the cognate languages, Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit. Those who have mastered the book will be in a position to proceed with intelligence to the more elaborate works of Grimm, Bopp, Pott, Schleicher, and others.

Hole.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1*s.*

The different families are printed in distinguishing colours, thus facilitating reference.

A BRIEF BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY. Compiled and Arranged by CHARLES HOLE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition, 18mo. neatly and strongly bound in cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

The inquiry is frequently made concerning an eminent man, when did he live, or for what was he celebrated, or what biographies have we about him? Such information is concisely supplied in this Dictionary. It contains more than 18,000 *names. Extreme care has been bestowed on the verification of the dates, and thus numerous errors current in previous works have been corrected. Its size adapts it for the desk, portmanteau, or pocket.*

"*An invaluable addition to our manuals of reference, and from its moderate price cannot fail to become as popular as it is useful.*"—TIMES.

Jephson.—SHAKESPEARE'S "TEMPEST." With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

It is important to find some substitute for classical study, and it is believed that such a substitute may be found in the Plays of Shakespeare. Each sentence of Shakespeare becomes, like a sentence in Thucydides or Cicero, a lesson in the origin and derivation of words, and in the fundamental rules of grammatical construction. On this principle the present edition of the "Tempest" has been prepared. The text is taken from the "Cambridge Shakespeare."

M'Cosh (Rev. Principal).—THE LAWS OF DISCURSIVE THOUGHT. Being a Text-Book of Formal Logic. By JAMES M'COSH, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. 5*s.*

In this treatise the Notion (*with the Term and the Relation of Thought to Language,*) *will be found to occupy a larger relative place than in any logical work written since the time of the famous "Art of Thinking."*

Oppen.—FRENCH READER. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. Containing a graduated Selection from modern Authors in Prose and Verse; and copious Notes, chiefly Etymological. By EDWARD A. OPPEN. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This is a Selection from the best modern authors of France. Its distinctive feature consists in its etymological notes, connecting French with the classical and modern languages, including the Celtic. This subject has hitherto been little discussed even by the best-educated teachers.

A SHILLING BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. A Reading Book for Schools and General Readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth.

A record of some of the good and great deeds of all time, abridged from the larger work of the same author in the Golden Treasury Series.

Sonnenschein and Meiklejohn.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING.

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1*d.*

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 3*d.*

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 4*d.*

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6*d.*

A Series of Books in which an attempt is made to place the process of learning to read English on a scientific basis. This has been done by separating the perfectly regular parts of the language from the irregular, and by giving the regular parts to the learner in the exact order of their difficulty. The child begins with the smallest possible element, and adds to that element one letter—in only one of its functions—at one time. Thus the sequence is natural and complete.

Vaughan (C. M.) — A SHILLING BOOK OF WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. cloth.

It has been felt of late years that the children of our parochial schools, and those classes of our countrymen which they commonly represent, are capable of being interested, and therefore benefited also, by something higher in the scale of poetical composition than those brief and somewhat puerile fragments to which their knowledge was formerly restricted. An attempt has here been made to supply the want by forming a selection at once various and unambitious; healthy in tone, just in sentiment, elevating in thought, and beautiful in expression.

Thring.—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH, with Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2*s*.

This little work is chiefly intended for teachers and learners. It took its rise from questionings in National Schools, and the whole of the first part is merely the writing out in order the answers to questions which have been used already with success. A chapter on Learning Language is especially addressed to teachers.

THE CHILD'S GRAMMAR. Being the Substance of "The Elements of Grammar taught in English," adapted for the Use of Junior Classes. A New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

Thring—*continued.*

SCHOOL SONGS. A Collection of Songs for Schools. With the Music arranged for four Voices. Edited by the Rev. E. THRING and H. RICCIUS. Folio. 7*s.* 6*d.*

There is a tendency in schools to stereotype the forms of life. Any genial solvent is valuable. Games do much; but games do not penetrate to domestic life, and are much limited by age. Music supplies the want. The collection includes the "Agnus Dei," Tennyson's "Light Brigade," Macaulay's "Ivry," &c. among other pieces.

Trench (Archbishop).—HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes, by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.* Second Edtion.

This volume is called a "Household Book," by this name implying that it is a book for all—that there is nothing in it to prevent it from being confidently placed in the hands of every member of the household. Specimens of all classes of poetry are given, including selections from living authors. The Editor has aimed to produce a book "which the emigrant, finding room for little not absolutely necessary, might yet find room for it in his trunk, and the traveller in his knapsack, and that on some narrow shelves where there are few books this might be one."

"The Archbishop has conferred in this delightful volume an important gift on the whole English-speaking population of the world."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

Yonge (Charlotte M.).—A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND: consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," "Cameos of English History," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This tabular history has been drawn up to supply a want felt by many teachers of some means of making their pupils realise what events in the two countries were contemporary. A skeleton narrative has been constructed of the chief transactions in either country, placing a column between for what affected both alike, by which means it is hoped that young people may be assisted in grasping the mutual relation of events.

DIVINITY.

Abbott (Rev. E. A.)—BIBLE LESSONS. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, M.A., Head Master of the City of London School. Second Edition, crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This book is written in the form of dialogues carried on between a teacher and pupil, and its main object is to make the scholar think for himself. The great bulk of the dialogues represents in the spirit, and often in the words, the religious instruction which the author has been in the habit of giving to the Fifth and Sixth Forms of the City of London School.

Cheyne (T. K.)—THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. An Amended Version, with Historical and Critical Introductions and Explanatory Notes. By T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The object of this edition is simply to restore the probable meaning of Isaiah, so far as this can be expressed in modern English. The basis of the version is the revised translation of 1611, *but no scruple has been felt in introducing alterations, wherever the true sense of the prophecies appeared to require it.*

Eastwood.—THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK. A Glossary of Old English Bible Words. By J. EASTWOOD, M.A., of St. John's College, and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 18mo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

It is the object of this Glossary to explain and illustrate all such words, phrases, and constructions, in the Authorized Version of the Old and New Testaments and the Apocrypha, and in the Book of Common Prayer, as are either obsolete or archaic. Full explanations are supplied, and these illustrated by numerous citations from the elder writers. An index of editions quoted is appended. Apart from its immediate subject, this work serves to illustrate a well-marked period in the history of the English language. It is thus of distinct philological value.

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER. Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In making this abridgment of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged," the editors have endeavoured to meet the requirements of readers of a different class from those for whom the larger edition was intended. Some who found the large book useful for private reading, have asked for an edition of a smaller size and at a lower price, for family use, while at the same time some Teachers in Public Schools have suggested that it would be convenient for them to have a simpler book, which they could put into the hands of younger pupils.

Hardwick.—A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Edited by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. With Four Maps constructed for this work by A. KEITH JOHNSTON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The ground-plan of this treatise coincides in many points with one adopted at the close of the last century in the colossal work of Schröckh, and since that time by others of his thoughtful countrymen; but in arranging the materials a very different course has frequently been pursued. With regard to the opinions of the author, he is willing to avow distinctly that he has construed history with the specific prepossessions of an Englishman and a member of the English Church. The reader is constantly referred to the authorities, both original and critical, on which the statements are founded.

Hardwick.—*continued.*

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. By ARCHDEACON HARDWICK. Revised by FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

This volume is intended as a sequel and companion to the "History of the Christian Church during the Middle Age." The author's earnest wish has been to give the reader a trustworthy version of those stirring incidents which mark the Reformation period, without relinquishing his former claim to characterise peculiar systems, persons, and events according to the shades and colours they assume, when contemplated from an English point of view, and by a member of the Church of England.

Maclear.—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, B.D., Head Master of King's College School, and Preacher at the Temple Church.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Fifth Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This volume forms a Class-book of Old Testament History from the earliest times to those of Ezra and Nehemiah. In its preparation the most recent authorities have been consulted, and wherever it has appeared useful, Notes have been subjoined illustrative of the Text, and, for the sake of more advanced students, references added to larger works. The Index has been so arranged as to form a concise dictionary of the persons and places mentioned in the course of the narrative; while the maps, which have been prepared with considerable care at Stanford's Geographical Establishment, will, it is hoped, materially add to the value and usefulness of the Book.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connexion of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

A sequel to the author's Class-book of Old Testament History, continuing the narrative from the point at which it there ends, and carrying it on to the close of St. Paul's second imprisonment at Rome. In its preparation, as in that of the former volume, the most recent and trustworthy authorities

Maclear (Rev. G. F., B.D.)—*continued.*

have been consulted, notes subjoined, and references to larger works added. It is thus hoped that it may prove at once an useful class-book and a convenient companion to the study of the Greek Testament.

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

This may be regarded as a sequel to the Class-books of Old and New Testament History. Like them, it is furnished with notes and references to larger works, and it is hoped that it may be found, especially in the higher forms of our Public Schools, to supply a suitable manual of instruction in the chief doctrines of the English Church, and a useful help in the preparation of Candidates for Confirmation.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. 18mo. 6*d.*

THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION. A Sequel to the Class Book of the Catechism. For the use of Candidates for Confirmation. With Prayers and Collects. 18mo. 3*d.*

Maurice.—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS. A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. By the Rev. F. D. MAURICE. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. 18mo. 1*s.*

Procter.—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Ninth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

In the course of the last twenty years the whole question of Liturgical knowledge has been reopened with great learning and accurate research; and it is mainly with the view of epitomizing extensive publications, and correcting the errors and misconceptions which had obtained currency, that the present volume has been put together.

Procter and Maclear.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

As in the other Class-books of the series, notes have also been subjoined, and references given to larger works, and it is hoped that the volume will be found adapted for use in the higher forms of our Public Schools, and a suitable manual for those preparing for the Oxford and Cambridge local examinations. This new Edition has been considerably altered, and several important additions have been made. Besides a re-arrangement of the work generally, the Historical Portion has been supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and of the Litany.

PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. BY FOUR FRIENDS. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

To restore the Psalter as far as possible to the order in which the Psalms were written,—to give the division of each Psalm into strophes, of each strophe into the lines which composed it,—to amend the errors of translation, is the object of the present Edition. Professor Ewald's works, especially that on the Psalms, have been extensively consulted.

This book has been used with satisfaction by masters for private work in higher classes in schools.

Ramsay.—THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism illustrated and explained, for the use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. Second Edition. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

A clear explanation of the Catechism, by way of Question and Answer.

Simpson.—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A compendious summary of Church History.

Swainson.—A HANDBOOK to BUTLER'S ANALOGY. By C. A. SWAINSON, D.D., Canon of Chichester. Crown 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

This manual is designed to serve as a handbook or road-book to the Student in reading the Analogy, to give the Student a sketch or outline map of the country on which he is entering, and to point out to him matters of interest as he passes along.

Westcott.—A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D., Canon of Peterborough. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Author has endeavoured to connect the history of the New Testament Canon with the growth and consolidation of the Church, and to point out the relation existing between the amount of evidence for the authenticity of its component parts, and the whole mass of Christian literature. Such a method of inquiry will convey both the truest notion of the connexion of the written Word with the living Body of Christ, and the surest conviction of its divine authority.

Of this work the Saturday Review *writes:* "*Theological students, and not they only, but the general public, owe a deep debt of gratitude to Mr. Westcott for bringing this subject fairly before them in this candid and comprehensive essay..... As a theological work it is at once perfectly fair and impartial, and imbued with a thoroughly religious spirit; and as a manual it exhibits, in a lucid form and in a narrow compass, the results of extensive research and accurate thought. We cordially recommend it.*"

Westcott (Canon)—*continued.*

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

This book is intended to be an Introduction to the Study *of the Gospels. The author has made it a point carefully to study the researches of the great writers, and consciously to neglect none. There is an elaborate discussion appended "On the Primitive Doctrine of Inspiration."*

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH BIBLE. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"*The first trustworthy account we have had of that unique and marvellous monument of the piety of our ancestors.*"—DAILY NEWS.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. Third Edition. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. 18mo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

The present book is an attempt to answer a request, which has been made from time to time, to place in a simple form, for the use of general readers, the substance of the author's "History of the Canon of the New Testament." An elaborate and comprehensive Introduction is followed by chapters on the Bible of the Apostolic Age; on the Growth of the New Testament; the Apostolic Fathers; the Age of the Apologists: the First Christian Bible; the Bible Proscribed and Restored; the Age of Jerome and Augustine; the Bible of the Middle Ages in the West and in the East, and in the Sixteenth Century. Two appendices on the History of the Old Testament Canon before the Christian Era, and on the Contents of the most ancient MSS. of the Christian Bible, complete the volume.

THE GOSPEL OF THE RESURRECTION. Thoughts on its Relation to Reason and History. By BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, B.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

This Essay is an endeavour to consider some of the elementary truths of Christianity as a miraculous Revelation, from the side of History and Reason. If the arguments which are here adduced are valid, they will go far to prove that the Resurrection, with all that it includes, is the key to the history of man, and the complement of reason.

Wilson.—AN ENGLISH, HEBREW, AND CHALDEE LEXICON AND CONCORDANCE, to the more Correct Understanding of the English translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the Original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully Revised. 4to. cloth. 25*s*.

The aim of this work is, that it should be useful to clergymen and all persons engaged in the study of the Bible, even when they do not possess a knowledge of Hebrew; while able Hebrew scholars have borne testimony to the help that they themselves have found in it.

BOOKS ON EDUCATION.

Arnold.—A FRENCH ETON; OR, MIDDLE CLASS EDUCATION AND THE STATE. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"*A very interesting dissertation on the system of secondary instruction in France, and on the advisability of copying the system in England.*"—SATURDAY REVIEW.

SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES ON THE CONTINENT. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Author was in 1865 *charged by the Schools Inquiry Commissioners with the task of investigating the system of education for the middle and upper classes in France, Italy, Germany, and Switzerland. In the discharge of this task he was on the Continent nearly seven months, and during that time he visited the four countries named and made a careful study of the matters to which the Commissioners had directed his attention. The present volume contains the report which he made to them. It is here adapted to the use of the general reader.*

ESSAYS ON A LIBERAL EDUCATION. Edited by tne Rev. F. W. FARRAR, M.A., F.R.S., Assistant Master at Harrow, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Hon. Fellow of King's College, London. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:—*History of Classical Education, by Charles S. Parker, M.A.; Theory of Classical Education, by Henry Sedgwick, M.A.*

Liberal Education in Universities, by John Seeley, M.A.; Teaching by means of Grammar, by E. E. Bowen, M.A.; Greek and Latin Verse-Composition, by the Rev. F. W. Farrar; Natural Science in Schools, by J. M. Wilson, M.A., F.G.S.; The Teaching of English, by J. W. Hales, M.A.; Education of the Reasoning Faculties, by W. Johnson, M.A.; The present Social Results of Classical Education, by Lord Houghton.

The Authors have sought to hasten the expansion and improvement of liberal education by showing in what light some of the most interesting questions of Educational Reform are viewed by men who have had opportunities for forming a judgment respecting them, and several of whom have been for some time engaged in the work of education at our Universities and Schools.

Farrar.—ON SOME DEFECTS IN PUBLIC SCHOOL EDUCATION. A Lecture delivered at the Royal Institution. With Notes and Appendices. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

Jex-Blake.—A VISIT TO SOME AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6*s.*

"*In the following pages I have endeavoured to give a simple and accurate account of what I saw during a series of visits to some of the Schools and Colleges in the United States. . . . I wish simply to give other teachers an opportunity of seeing through my eyes what they cannot perhaps see for themselves, and to this end I have recorded just such particulars as I should myself care to know.*"—AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

"*Miss Blake gives a living picture of the Schools and Colleges themselves in which that education is carried on.*"—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

Quain (Richard, F.R.S.)—ON SOME DEFECTS IN GENERAL EDUCATION. By RICHARD QUAIN, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Having been charged by the College of Surgeons with the delivery of the Hunterian Oration for 1869, *the Author has availed himself of the occasion to bring under notice some defects in the general education of the country, which, in his opinion, effect injuriously all classes of the people, and not least the members of his own profession. The earlier pages of the address contain a short notice of the genius and labours of John Hunter, but the subject of education will be found to occupy the larger part—from page twelve to the end.*

Thring.—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL. By the Rev. EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5*s.* 6*d.*

Youmans.—MODERN CULTURE: its True Aims and Requirements. A Series of Addresses and Arguments on the Claims of Scientific Education. Edited by EDWARD L. YOUMANS, M.D. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS:—*Professor Tyndall on the Study of Physics; Dr. Daubeny on the Study of Chemistry; Professor Henfrey on the Study of Botany; Professor Huxley on the Study of Zoology; Dr. J. Paget on the Study of Physiology; Dr. Whewell on the Educational History of Science; Dr. Faraday on the Education of the Judgment; Dr. Hodgson on the Study of Economic Science; Mr. Herbert Spencer on Political Education; Professor Masson on College Education and Self Education; Dr. Youmans on the Scientific Study of Human Nature. An Appendix contains extracts from distinguished authors, and from the Scientific Evidence given before the Public Schools Commission.*

LONDON:
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS,
BREAD STREET HILL.